Package 'RAINBOWR'

July 21, 2025

Type Package

Title Genome-Wide Association Study with SNP-Set Methods

Version 0.1.38

Maintainer Kosuke Hamazaki hamazaki@ut-biomet.org

Description By using 'RAINBOWR' (Reliable Association INference By Optimiz-

ing Weights with R), users can test multiple SNPs (Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms) simultaneously by kernel-based (SNP-set) methods. This package can also be applied to haplotype-based GWAS (Genome-Wide Association Study). Users can test not only additive effects but also dominance and epistatic effects. In detail, please check our paper on PLOS Computational Biology: Kosuke Hamazaki and Hi-

royoshi Iwata (2020) <doi:10.1371/journal.pcbi.1007663>.

License MIT + file LICENSE

Encoding UTF-8

LazyData true

Depends R (>= 3.5.0)

Imports Rcpp, Matrix, cluster, MASS, pbmcapply, optimx, methods, ape, stringr, pegas, rrBLUP, expm, here, htmlwidgets, Rfast, gaston, MM4LMM, R.utils

LinkingTo Rcpp, RcppEigen

RoxygenNote 7.3.2

Suggests knitr, rmarkdown, plotly, haplotypes, adegenet, ggplot2, ggtree, scatterpie, phylobase, ggimage, furrr, future, progressr, foreach, doParallel, data.table

VignetteBuilder knitr

NeedsCompilation yes

Author Kosuke Hamazaki [aut, cre], Hiroyoshi Iwata [aut, ctb]

Repository CRAN

Date/Publication 2025-05-21 13:30:07 UTC

2 Contents

Contents

adjustGRM	3
calcGRM	4
CalcThreshold	6
convertBlockList	7
cumsumPos	8
design.Z	9
EM3.cov	9
EM3.cpp	15
EM3.general	19
EM3.linker.cpp	24
EM3.op	27
EMM.cpp	30
EMM1.cpp	34
EMM2.cpp	37
estNetwork	39
estPhylo	45
genesetmap	50
genetrait	50
is.diag	53
MAF.cut	53
make.full	54
manhattan	54
manhattan.plus	56
manhattan2	57
manhattan3	58
modify.data	59
parallel.compute	50
plotHaploNetwork	51
plotPhyloTree	53
qq	54
RAINBOWR	55
RGWAS.epistasis	55
RGWAS.menu	71
RGWAS.multisnp	71
RGWAS.multisnp.interaction	<mark>79</mark>
RGWAS.normal	87
RGWAS.normal.interaction	93
RGWAS.twostep)1
RGWAS.twostep.epi)8
Rice_geno_map	15
Rice_geno_score	16
Rice_haplo_block	17
Rice_pheno	
Rice_Zhao_etal	
score.calc	
score.calc.epistasis.LR	

adjustGRM 3

adju	stGRM Function to adjust genomic relationship matrix (GRM) with subpop lations	и-
Index		163
	welcome_to_RGWAS	
	SS_gwas	
	spectralG.cpp	
	See	
	score.linker.cpp	
	score.cpp	
	score.calc.score.MC	
	score.calc.score	
	score.calc.MC	
	score.calc.LR.int.MC	
	score.calc.LR.int	
	score.calc.LR	
	score.calc.int.MC	
	score.calc.int	
	score.calc.epistasis.score.MC	
	score.calc.epistasis.score	
	score.calc.epistasis.LR.MC	

Description

Function to adjust genomic relationship matrix (GRM) with subpopulations

Usage

```
adjustGRM(
   y,
   X = NULL,
   ZETA,
   subpopInfo = NULL,
   nSubpop = 5,
   nPcsFindCluster = 10,
   include.epistasis = FALSE,
   package.MM = "gaston"
)
```

Arguments

```
y A n \times 1 vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed.
```

X A $n \times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. NA is not allowed.

4 calcGRM

ZETA A list of variance matrices and its design matrices of random effects. You can

use only one kernel matrix for this function. For example, ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z.A, K = K.A)) (A for additive) Please set names of lists "Z" and "K"!

subpopInfo The information on group memberships (e.g., subgroups for the population) will

be required. You can set a vector of group names (or clustering ids) for each

genotype as this argument. This vector should be factor.

nSubpop When 'subpopInfo = NULL', 'subpopInfo' will be automatically determined by

using find.clusters function. You should specify the number of groups by

this argument to decide 'subpopInfo'.

nPcsFindCluster

Number of principal components to be used for 'adegenet::find.clusters'. This

argument is used inly when 'subpopInfo' is 'NULL'.

include.epistasis

Whether or not including the genome-wide epistastic effects into the model to

adjust ZETA.

package.MM The package name to be used when solving mixed-effects model. We only of-

fer the following three packages: "RAINBOWR", "MM4LMM" and "gaston".

Default package is 'gaston'. See more details at EM3.general.

Value

A List of

Adjusted ZETA including only one kernel.

\$ZETAAd\$uubpopInfo A vector of 'subpopInfo' used in this function.

\$covariates A matrix of covariates used in the mixed effects model. #'

\$nullModel Results of mixed-effects model for multiple kernels.

\$nSubpop 'nSubpop' used in this function.

\$include.epistasis 'include.epistasis' used in this function.

References

Rio S, Mary-Huard T, Moreau L, Bauland C, Palaffre C, et al. (2020) Disentangling group specific QTL allele effects from genetic background epistasis using admixed individuals in GWAS: An application to maize flowering. PLOS Genetics 16(3): e1008241.

calcGRM Function to calculate genomic relationship matrix (GRM)

Description

Function to calculate genomic relationship matrix (GRM)

calcGRM 5

Usage

```
calcGRM(
  genoMat,
  methodGRM = "addNOIA",
  subpop = NULL,
  kernel.h = "tuned",
  returnWMat = FALSE,
  probaa = NULL,
  probAa = NULL,
  batchSize = NULL,
  n.core = 1
)
```

Arguments

genoMat $A N \times M$ matrix of marker genotype

methodGRM Method to calculate genomic relationship matrix (GRM). We offer the follow-

ing methods; "addNOIA", "domNOIA", "A.mat", "linear", "gaussian", "exponential", "correlation". For NOIA methods, please refer to Vitezica et al. 2017.

subpop Sub-population names corresponding to each individual. By utilizing 'subpop'

argument, you can consider the difference of allele frequencies between sub-populations when computing the genomic relationship matrix. This argument is

only valid when NOIA methods are selected.

kernel.h The hyper parameter for gaussian or exponential kernel. If kernel.h = "tuned",

this hyper parameter is calculated as the median of off-diagonals of distance

matrix of genotype data.

returnWMat If this argument is TRUE, we will return W matrix instead of GRM. Here, W

satisfies $GRM = WW^T$. W corresponds to H matrix in Vitezica et al. 2017.

probaa Probability of being homozygous for the reference allele for each marker. If

NULL (default), it will be calculated from genoMat.

probAa Probability of being heterozygous for the reference and alternative alleles for

each marker If NULL (default), it will be calculated from genoMat.

batchSize Split marker genotype data into subsets consisting of 'batchSize' SNPs, and

compute GRM. If NULL, all the markers will be used for the computation at a time. We recommend using this argument when the total number of markers is

too large.

n.core Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple

cores. This argument is only valid 'batchSize' is not 'NULL'.

Value

genomic relationship matrix (GRM)

References

Vitezica, Z.G., Legarra, A., Toro, M.A. and Varona, L. (2017) Orthogonal Estimates of Variances for Additive, Dominance, and Epistatic Effects in Populations. Genetics. 206(3): 1297-1307.

6 CalcThreshold

Endelman, J.B. and Jannink, J.L. (2012) Shrinkage Estimation of the Realized Relationship Matrix. G3 Genes, Genomes, Genet. 2(11): 1405-1413.

CalcThreshold

Function to calculate threshold for GWAS

Description

Calculate thresholds for the given GWAS (genome-wide association studies) result by the Benjamini-Hochberg method or Bonferroni method.

Usage

CalcThreshold(input, sig.level = 0.05, method = "BH")

Arguments

input	Data frame of GWAS results where the first column is the marker names, the second and third column is the chromosome amd map position, and the forth column is -log10(p) for each marker.
sig.level	Significance level for the threshold. The default is 0.05. You can also assign vector of sinificance levels.
method	Three methods are offered: "BH": Benjamini-Hochberg method. To control FDR, use this method. "Bonf": Bonferroni method. To perform simple correction of multiple testing, use this method. "Sidak": Sidak method.

You can also assign two of them by 'method = c("BH", "Bonf")'

Value

The value of the threshold. If there is no threshold, it returns NA.

References

Benjamini, Y. and Hochberg, Y. (1995) Controlling the false discovery rate: a practical and powerful approach to multiple testing. J R Stat Soc. 57(1): 289-300.

Storey, J.D. and Tibshirani, R. (2003) Statistical significance for genomewide studies. Proc Natl Acad Sci. 100(16): 9440-9445.

convertBlockList 7

convertBlockList

Function to convert haplotype block list from PLINK to RAINBOWR format

Description

Function to convert haplotype block list from PLINK to RAINBOWR format

Usage

```
convertBlockList(
  fileNameBlocksDetPlink,
  map,
  blockNamesHead = "haploblock_",
  imputeOneSNP = FALSE,
  insertZeros = FALSE,
  n.core = 1,
  parallel.method = "mclapply",
  count = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

fileNameBlocksDetPlink

File name of the haplotype block list generated by PLINK (See reference). The

file names must contain ".blocks.det" in the tail.

map Data frame with the marker names in the first column. The second and third

columns contain the chromosome and map position.

blockNamesHead You can specify the header of block names for the returned data.frame.

imputeOneSNP As default, blocks including only one SNP will be discarded from the returned

data. If you want to include them when creating haplotype-block list for RAIN-

BOWR, please set 'imputeOneSNP = TRUE'.

insertZeros When naming blocks, whether or not inserting zeros to the name of blocks. For

example, if there are 1,000 blocks in total, the function will name the block 1 as "block_1" when 'insertZeros = FALSE' and "block_0001" when 'insertZeros =

TRUE'.

n.core Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple

cores. This argument is not valid when 'parallel.method = "furrr"'.

parallel.method

Method for parallel computation. We offer three methods, "mclapply", "furrr", and "foreach".

When 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', we utilize pbmclapply function in the 'pbmcapply' package with 'count = TRUE' and mclapply function in the 'parallel' package with 'count = FALSE'.

8 cumsumPos

When 'parallel.method = "furrr"', we utilize future_map function in the 'furrr' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize progressor function in the 'progressr' package to show the progress bar, so please install the 'progressr' package from github (https://github.com/futureverse/progressr). For 'parallel.method = "furrr"', you can perform multi-thread parallelization by sharing memories, which results in saving your memory, but quite slower compared to 'parallel.method = "mclapply"'.

When 'parallel.method = "foreach"', we utilize foreach function in the 'foreach' package with the utilization of makeCluster function in 'parallel' package, and registerDoParallel function in 'doParallel' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize setTxtProgressBar and txtProgressBar functions in the 'utils' package to show the progress bar.

We recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', but for Windows users, this parallelization method is not supported. So, if you are Windows user, we recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "foreach"'.

count

When count is TRUE, you can know how far RGWAS has ended with percent display.

Value

A data.frame object of

Block names for SNP-set methods in RAINBOWR

\$bBrelarker Marker names in each block for SNP-set methods in RAINBOWR

Purcell, S. and Chang, C. (2018). PLINK 1.9, www.cog-genomics.org/plink/1.9/. Chang CC, Chow CC, Tellier LCAM, Vattikuti S, Purcell SM, Lee JJ (2015) Second-generation PLINK: rising to the challenge of larger and richer datasets. GigaScience, 4. Gaunt T, Rodríguez S, Day I (2007) Cubic exact solutions for the estimation of pairwise haplotype frequencies: implications for linkage disequilibrium analyses and a web tool 'CubeX'. BMC Bioinformatics, 8. Taliun D, Gamper J, Pattaro C (2014) Efficient haplotype block recognition of very long and dense genetic sequences. BMC Bioinformatics, 15.

cumsumPos

Function to calculate cumulative position (beyond chromosome)

Description

Function to calculate cumulative position (beyond chromosome)

Usage

cumsumPos(map)

Arguments

map

Data frame with the marker names in the first column. The second and third columns contain the chromosome and map position.

design.Z

Value

Cumulative position (beyond chromosome) will be returned.

design.Z

Function to generate design matrix (Z)

Description

Function to generate design matrix (Z)

Usage

design.Z(pheno.labels, geno.names)

Arguments

pheno.labels A vector of genotype (line; accesion; variety) names which correpond to pheno-

typic values.

geno.names A vector of genotype (line; accesion; variety) names for marker genotype data

(duplication is not recommended).

Value

Z of $y = X\beta + Zu + e$. Design matrix, which is useful for GS or GWAS.

EM3.cov

Equation of mixed model for multi-kernel considering covariance structure between kernels

Description

This function solves the following multi-kernel linear mixed effects model with covairance structure.

$$y = X\beta + \sum_{l=1}^{L} Z_l u_l + \epsilon$$

where
$$Var[y] = \sum_{i=1}^{L} Z_i K_i Z_i' \sigma_i^2 + \sum_{i=1}^{L-1} \sum_{j=1}^{L} (Z_i K_{ij} Z_j' + Z_j K_{ji} Z_i') \sigma_i \sigma_j \rho_{ij} + I \sigma_e^2$$
.

Here, K_{ij} and K_{ji} are $m_i \times m_j$ and $m_j \times m_i$ matrices representing covariance structure between two random effects. ρ_{ij} is a correlation parameter to be estimated in addition to σ_i^2 and σ_e^2 .

Usage

```
EM3.cov(
  у,
  X0 = NULL,
  ZETA,
  covList,
  eigen.G = NULL,
  eigen.SGS = NULL,
  tol = NULL,
  n.core = NA,
  optimizer = "optim",
  traceInside = 0,
  nIterOptimization = NULL,
  n.thres = 450,
  REML = TRUE,
  pred = TRUE,
  return.u.always = TRUE,
  return.u.each = TRUE,
  return.Hinv = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

y A $n \times 1$ vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed.

X0 A $n \times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. NA

is not allowed.

ZETA A list of variance matrices and its design matrices of random effects. You can use more than one kernel matrix. For example, ZETA = list(A = list(Z = 7, A, K))

use more than one kernel matrix. For example, ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z.A, K = K.A), D = list(Z = Z.D, K = K.D)) (A for additive, D for dominance) Please

set names of lists "Z" and "K"!

covList A list of matrices representing covariance structure between paired random ef-

fects. If there are L random effects in the model, the list should contain L lists each consisting of L lists. Each $\{i,j\}$ element of the list includes a matrix K_{ij} representing covariance structure between i-th and j-th random effects. See ex-

amples for details.

eigen.G A list with

\$values Eigen values

\$vectors Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decomposition of G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the

result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

eigen. SGS A list with

\$values Eigen values\$vectors Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decompsition of SGS, where $S = I - X(X'X)^{-1}X'$, G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

tol The tolerance for detecting linear dependencies in the columns of G = ZKZ'.

Eigen vectors whose eigen values are less than "tol" argument will be omitted

from results. If tol is NULL, top 'n' eigen values will be effective.

n.core Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple

cores.

optimizer The function used in the optimization process. We offer "optim", "optimx", and

"nlminb" functions.

traceInside Perform trace for the optimization if traceInside >= 1, and this argument shows

the frequency of reports.

nIterOptimization

Maximum number of iterations allowed. Defaults are different depending on

'optimizer'.

n. thres If n >= n.thres, perform EMM1.cpp. Else perform EMM2.cpp.

REML You can choose which method you will use, "REML" or "ML". If REML =

TRUE, you will perform "REML", and if REML = FALSE, you will perform

"ML".

pred If TRUE, the fitting values of y is returned.

return.u.always

If TRUE, BLUP ('u'; u) will be returned.

kernels (when solving multi-kernel mixed-effects model). It takes additional

time compared to the one with 'return.u.each = FALSE'.

return. Hinv If TRUE, $H^{-1} = (Var[y]/\sum_{l=1}^{L} \sigma_l^2)^{-1}$ will be computed. It also returns

 $V^{-1} = (Var[y])^{-1}$.

Value

\$y.pred The fitting values of y $y = X\beta + Zu$

\$Vu Estimator for σ_u^2 , all of the genetic variance

\$Ve Estimator for σ_e^2

\$beta BLUE(β)

 $\mathbf{\$u}$ BLUP(Sum of Zu)

\$u.each BLUP(Each u)

\$weights The proportion of each genetic variance (corresponding to each kernel of ZETA) to Vu

\$rhosMat The estimator for a matrix of correlation parameters ρ . Diagonal elements are always 0.

\$LL Maximized log-likelihood (full or restricted, depending on method)

\$Vinv The inverse of $V = Vu \times ZKZ' + Ve \times I$

\$Hinv The inverse of $H = ZKZ' + \lambda I$

References

Kang, H.M. et al. (2008) Efficient Control of Population Structure in Model Organism Association Mapping. Genetics. 178(3): 1709-1723.

Zhou, X. and Stephens, M. (2012) Genome-wide efficient mixed-model analysis for association studies. Nat Genet. 44(7): 821-824.

Examples

```
### Import RAINBOWR
require(RAINBOWR)
### Load example datasets
data("Rice_Zhao_etal")
Rice_geno_score <- Rice_Zhao_etal$genoScore</pre>
Rice_geno_map <- Rice_Zhao_etal$genoMap</pre>
Rice_pheno <- Rice_Zhao_etal$pheno</pre>
### View each dataset
See(Rice_geno_score)
See(Rice_geno_map)
See(Rice_pheno)
### Select one trait for example
trait.name <- "Flowering.time.at.Arkansas"</pre>
y <- as.matrix(Rice_pheno[, trait.name, drop = FALSE])</pre>
### Remove SNPs whose MAF <= 0.05
x.0 <- t(Rice_geno_score)</pre>
MAF.cut.res <- MAF.cut(x.0 = x.0, map.0 = Rice_geno_map)
x <- MAF.cut.res$x
map <- MAF.cut.res$map</pre>
### Assume adjacent individuals are regarded as "neighbors"
xAdj <- array(data = NA, dim = dim(x), dimnames = dimnames(x))</pre>
for (i in 1:nrow(x)) {
  adjs <- (i - 1):(i + 1)
  adjs <- adjs[adjs %in% 1:nrow(x)]</pre>
  adjs <- adjs[adjs != i]</pre>
  nAdjs <- length(adjs)</pre>
  xAdj[i, ] \leftarrow x[i, , drop = FALSE] *
    apply(X = x[adjs, , drop = FALSE],
          MARGIN = 2, FUN = mean)
}
### Estimate additive genomic relationship matrix (GRM)
```

```
K.A <- tcrossprod(x) / ncol(x)</pre>
K.Adj <- tcrossprod(xAdj) / ncol(xAdj) # for neighbor kernel</pre>
### Modify data
Z <- design.Z(pheno.labels = rownames(y),</pre>
              geno.names = rownames(K.A)) ### design matrix for random effects
pheno.mat <- y[rownames(Z), , drop = FALSE]</pre>
ZETA \leftarrow list(A = list(Z = Z, K = K.A),
             Adj = list(Z = Z, K = K.Adj))
### Prepare for covairance structure between two random effects
K12 <- tcrossprod(x, xAdj) / sqrt(ncol(x) * ncol(xAdj))</pre>
K21 <- tcrossprod(xAdj, x) / sqrt(ncol(x) * ncol(xAdj))</pre>
covList <- rep(list(rep(list(NULL), 2)), 2)</pre>
covList[[1]][[2]] <- K12
covList[[2]][[1]] <- K21
### Solve multi-kernel linear mixed effects model (2 random efects)
### conidering covariance structure
EM3cov.res <- EM3.cov(y = pheno.mat,
                       X0 = NULL,
                       ZETA = ZETA,
                       covList = covList)
(Vu <- EM3cov.res$Vu)
                       ### estimated genetic variance
(Ve <- EM3cov.res$Ve) ### estimated residual variance
(weights <- EM3cov.res$weights) ### estimated proportion of two genetic variances</pre>
(herit <- Vu * weights / (Vu + Ve)) ### genomic heritability (additive, neighbor)
(rho <- EM3cov.res$rhosMat[2, 1]) ### correlation parameter</pre>
(beta <- EM3cov.res$beta) ### Here, this is an intercept.
u.each <- EM3cov.res$u.each ### estimated genotypic values (additive, neighbor)</pre>
See(u.each)
### Perform genomic prediction with 10-fold cross validation (multi-kernel)
noNA <- !is.na(c(pheno.mat)) ### NA (missing) in the phenotype data</pre>
phenoNoNA <- pheno.mat[noNA, , drop = FALSE] ### remove NA</pre>
ZETANONA <- ZETA
ZETANONA <- lapply(X = ZETANONA, FUN = function (List) {</pre>
 List$Z <- List$Z[noNA, ]
 return(List)
}) ### remove NA
nFold <- 10
               ### # of folds
nLine <- nrow(phenoNoNA)</pre>
idCV <- sample(1:nLine %% nFold) ### assign random ids for cross-validation
```

```
idCV[idCV == 0] <- nFold</pre>
yPred <- yPredCov <- rep(NA, nLine)</pre>
for (noCV in 1:nFold) {
  print(paste0("Fold: ", noCV))
 yTrain <- phenoNoNA
 yTrain[idCV == noCV, ] <- NA ### prepare test data
 EM3.resCV <- EM3.cpp(y = yTrain, X0 = NULL,
                        ZETA = ZETANoNA) ### prediction
  EM3cov.resCV <- EM3.cov(y = yTrain, X0 = NULL,
                           ZETA = ZETANONA,
                           covList = covList)
                                               ### prediction
  yTest <- EM3.resCV$y.pred
                                 ### predicted values
 yTestCov <- EM3cov.resCV$y.pred
 yPred[idCV == noCV] <- yTest[idCV == noCV]</pre>
 yPredCov[idCV == noCV] <- yTestCov[idCV == noCV]</pre>
### Plot the results
plotRange <- range(phenoNoNA, yPred)</pre>
plot(x = phenoNoNA, y = yPred,
     xlim = plotRange, ylim = plotRange,
     xlab = "Observed values", ylab = "Predicted values (EM3.cpp)",
     main = "Results of Genomic Prediction (multi-kernel)",
     cex.lab = 1.5, cex.main = 1.5, cex.axis = 1.3)
abline(a = 0, b = 1, col = 2, lwd = 2, lty = 2)
R2 \leftarrow cor(x = phenoNoNA[, 1], y = yPred) ^ 2
text(x = plotRange[2] - 10,
     y = plotRange[1] + 10,
     paste0("R2 = ", round(R2, 3)),
     cex = 1.5)
plotRange <- range(phenoNoNA, yPred)</pre>
plot(x = phenoNoNA, y = yPredCov,
     xlim = plotRange, ylim = plotRange,
     xlab = "Observed values", ylab = "Predicted values (EM3.cov)",
     main = "Results of Genomic Prediction (multi-kernel with covariance)",
     cex.lab = 1.5, cex.main = 1.5, cex.axis = 1.3)
abline(a = 0, b = 1, col = 2, lwd = 2, lty = 2)
R2 \leftarrow cor(x = phenoNoNA[, 1], y = yPredCov) ^ 2
text(x = plotRange[2] - 10,
     y = plotRange[1] + 10,
     paste0("R2 = ", round(R2, 3)),
     cex = 1.5)
plotRange <- range(yPred, yPredCov)</pre>
plot(x = yPred, y = yPredCov,
```

```
xlim = plotRange, ylim = plotRange,
xlab = "Predicted values (EM3.cpp)", ylab = "Predicted values (EM3.cov)",
main = "Comparison of Multi-Kernel Genomic Prediction",
cex.lab = 1.5, cex.main = 1.5, cex.axis = 1.3)
abline(a = 0, b = 1, col = 2, lwd = 2, lty = 2)
R2 <- cor(x = yPred, y = yPredCov) ^ 2
text(x = plotRange[2] - 10,
    y = plotRange[1] + 10,
    paste0("R2 = ", round(R2, 3)),
    cex = 1.5)</pre>
```

EM3.cpp

Equation of mixed model for multi-kernel (slow, general version)

Description

This function solves the following multi-kernel linear mixed effects model.

$$y = X\beta + \sum_{l=1}^{L} Z_l u_l + \epsilon$$
 where $Var[y] = \sum_{l=1}^{L} Z_l K_l Z_l' \sigma_l^2 + I\sigma_e^2$.

Usage

```
EM3.cpp(
  у,
  X0 = NULL
  ZETA,
  eigen.G = NULL,
  eigen.SGS = NULL,
  tol = NULL,
  n.core = NA,
  optimizer = "nlminb",
  traceInside = 0,
  n.thres = 450,
  REML = TRUE,
  pred = TRUE,
  return.u.always = TRUE,
  return.u.each = TRUE,
  return.Hinv = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

y A $n \times 1$ vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed.

X0 A $n \times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. NA is not allowed.

ZETA A list of variance matrices and its design matrices of random effects. You can

> use more than one kernel matrix. For example, ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z.A, K= K.A), D = list(Z = Z.D, K = K.D)) (A for additive, D for dominance) Please

set names of lists "Z" and "K"!

eigen.G A list with

> **\$values** Eigen values **\$vectors** Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decompsition of G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

eigen.SGS A list with

> **\$values** Eigen values **\$vectors** Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decompsition of SGS, where $S = I - X(X'X)^{-1}X'$, G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

tol The tolerance for detecting linear dependencies in the columns of G = ZKZ'. Eigen vectors whose eigen values are less than "tol" argument will be omitted

from results. If tol is NULL, top 'n' eigen values will be effective.

n.core Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple

cores.

optimizer The function used in the optimization process. We offer "optim", "optimx", and

"nlminb" functions.

Perform trace for the optimization if traceInside >= 1, and this argument shows traceInside

the frequency of reports.

n.thres If n >= n.thres, perform EMM1.cpp. Else perform EMM2.cpp.

You can choose which method you will use, "REML" or "ML". If REML = REML

TRUE, you will perform "REML", and if REML = FALSE, you will perform

"ML".

pred If TRUE, the fitting values of y is returned.

return.u.always

If TRUE, BLUP ('u'; u) will be returned.

If TRUE, the function also computes each BLUP corresponding to different return.u.each

kernels (when solving multi-kernel mixed-effects model). It takes additional

time compared to the one with 'return.u.each = FALSE'.

If TRUE, $H^{-1}=(Var[y]/\sum_{l=1}^L\sigma_l^2)^{-1}$ will be computed. It also returns $V^{-1}=(Var[y])^{-1}.$ return.Hinv

Value

```
$y.pred The fitting values of y y = X\beta + Zu

$Vu Estimator for \sigma_u^2, all of the genetic variance

$Ve Estimator for \sigma_e^2

$beta BLUE(\beta)

$u BLUP(Sum of Zu)

$u.each BLUP(Each u)

$weights The proportion of each genetic variance (corresponding to each kernel of ZETA) to Vu

$LL Maximized log-likelihood (full or restricted, depending on method)

$Vinv The inverse of V = Vu \times ZKZ' + Ve \times I

$Hinv The inverse of H = ZKZ' + \lambda I
```

References

Kang, H.M. et al. (2008) Efficient Control of Population Structure in Model Organism Association Mapping. Genetics. 178(3): 1709-1723.

Zhou, X. and Stephens, M. (2012) Genome-wide efficient mixed-model analysis for association studies. Nat Genet. 44(7): 821-824.

Examples

```
### Import RAINBOWR
require(RAINBOWR)
### Load example datasets
data("Rice_Zhao_etal")
Rice_geno_score <- Rice_Zhao_etal$genoScore</pre>
Rice_geno_map <- Rice_Zhao_etal$genoMap</pre>
Rice_pheno <- Rice_Zhao_etal$pheno</pre>
### View each dataset
See(Rice_geno_score)
See(Rice_geno_map)
See(Rice_pheno)
### Select one trait for example
trait.name <- "Flowering.time.at.Arkansas"</pre>
y <- as.matrix(Rice_pheno[, trait.name, drop = FALSE])</pre>
### Remove SNPs whose MAF <= 0.05
x.0 <- t(Rice_geno_score)</pre>
MAF.cut.res <- MAF.cut(x.0 = x.0, map.0 = Rice_geno_map)
x <- MAF.cut.res$x
map <- MAF.cut.res$map</pre>
```

```
### Estimate additive genomic relationship matrix (GRM) & epistatic relationship matrix
K.A \leftarrow calcGRM(genoMat = x)
K.AA <- K.A * K.A ### additive x additive epistatic effects
### Modify data
Z <- design.Z(pheno.labels = rownames(y),</pre>
              geno.names = rownames(K.A)) ### design matrix for random effects
pheno.mat <- y[rownames(Z), , drop = FALSE]
ZETA \leftarrow list(A = list(Z = Z, K = K.A),
             AA = list(Z = Z, K = K.AA))
### Solve multi-kernel linear mixed effects model (2 random efects)
EM3.res <- EM3.cpp(y = pheno.mat, X0 = NULL, ZETA = ZETA)
(Vu <- EM3.res$Vu) ### estimated genetic variance
(Ve <- EM3.res$Ve) ### estimated residual variance
(weights <- EM3.res$weights) ### estimated proportion of two genetic variances
(herit <- Vu * weights / (Vu + Ve)) ### genomic heritability (additive, additive x additive)
                          ### Here, this is an intercept.
(beta <- EM3.res$beta)</pre>
u.each <- EM3.res$u.each ### estimated genotypic values (additive, additive x additive)</pre>
See(u.each)
### Perform genomic prediction with 10-fold cross validation (multi-kernel)
noNA <- !is.na(c(pheno.mat)) ### NA (missing) in the phenotype data</pre>
phenoNoNA <- pheno.mat[noNA, , drop = FALSE] ### remove NA</pre>
ZETANONA <- ZETA
ZETANONA <- lapply(X = ZETANONA, FUN = function (List) {
  List$Z <- List$Z[noNA, ]
  return(List)
}) ### remove NA
nFold <- 10
               ### # of folds
nLine <- nrow(phenoNoNA)</pre>
idCV <- sample(1:nLine %% nFold) ### assign random ids for cross-validation</pre>
idCV[idCV == 0] <- nFold</pre>
yPred <- rep(NA, nLine)</pre>
for (noCV in 1:nFold) {
  print(paste0("Fold: ", noCV))
  yTrain <- phenoNoNA
  yTrain[idCV == noCV, ] <- NA ### prepare test data
  EM3.resCV <- EM3.cpp(y = yTrain, X0 = NULL, ZETA = ZETANONA) ### prediction
  yTest <- EM3.resCV$y.pred
                                  ### predicted values
```

EM3.general

Equation of mixed model for multi-kernel including using other packages (with other packages, much faster than EM3.cpp)

Description

This function solves the following multi-kernel linear mixed effects model using MMEst function in 'MM4LMM' package, lmm.aireml or lmm.diago functions in 'gaston' package, or EM3.cpp function in 'RAINBOWR' package.

```
\begin{split} y &= X\beta + \sum_{l=1}^L Z_l u_l + \epsilon \\ \text{where } Var[y] &= \sum_{l=1}^L Z_l K_l Z_l' \sigma_l^2 + I \sigma_e^2. \end{split}
```

Usage

```
EM3.general(
  X0 = NULL
  ZETA,
  eigen.G = NULL,
  package = "gaston",
  tol = NULL,
  n.core = 1,
  optimizer = "nlminb",
  REML = TRUE,
  pred = TRUE,
  return.u.always = TRUE,
  return.u.each = TRUE,
  return.Hinv = TRUE,
  recheck.RAINBOWR = TRUE,
  var.ratio.range = c(1e-09, 1e+07)
)
```

Arguments

y A $n \times 1$ vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed.

X0 A $n \times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. NA

is not allowed.

ZETA A list of variance matrices and its design matrices of random effects. You can use more than one kernel matrix. For example, ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z.A, K))

= K.A), D = list(Z = Z.D, K = K.D)) (A for additive, D for dominance) Please

set names of lists "Z" and "K"!

eigen.G A list with

\$values Eigen values\$vectors Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decompsition of G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the

result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

package Package name to be used in this function. We only offer the following three

packages: "RAINBOWR", "MM4LMM" and "gaston". Default package is 'gas-

ton'.

The tolerance for detecting linear dependencies in the columns of G = ZKZ'.

Eigen vectors whose eigen values are less than "tol" argument will be omitted

from results. If tol is NULL, top 'n' eigen values will be effective.

n.core Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple

cores. ('n.core' will be replaced by 1 for 'package = 'gaston'')

optimizer The function used in the optimization process. We offer "optim", "optimx",

and "nlminb" functions. This argument is only valid when 'package = 'RAIN-

BOWR''.

REML You can choose which method you will use, "REML" or "ML". If REML =

TRUE, you will perform "REML", and if REML = FALSE, you will perform

"ML".

pred If TRUE, the fitting values of y is returned.

return.u.always

When using the "gaston" package with missing values or using the "MM4LMM" package (with/without missings), computing BLUP will take some time in addition to solving the mixed-effects model. You can choose whether BLUP ('u';

u) will be returned or not.

kernels (when solving multi-kernel mixed-effects model). It takes additional time compared to the one with 'return.u.each = FALSE' when using packages

other than 'RAINBOWR'.

return. Hinv If TRUE, $H^{-1} = (Var[y]/\sum_{l=1}^{L} \sigma_l^2)^{-1}$ will be computed. It also returns $V^{-1} = (Var[y])^{-1}$. It will take some time in addition to solving the mixed-

 $v = (v \, ar[y])$. It will take some time in addition to solving the effects model when using packages other than 'RAINBOWR'.

recheck.RAINBOWR

When you use the package other than 'RAINBOWR' and the ratio of variance components is out of the range of 'var.ratio.range', the function will solve the mixed-effects model again with 'RAINBOWR' package, if 'recheck.RAINBOWR = TRUE'.

var.ratio.range

The range of variance components to check that the results by the package other than RAINBOWR is correct or not when 'recheck.RAINBOWR = TRUE'.

Value

\$y.pred The fitting values of y $y = X\beta + Zu$

\$Vu Estimator for σ_u^2 , all of the genetic variance

\$Ve Estimator for σ_e^2

\$beta BLUE(β)

 \mathbf{u} BLUP(Sum of Zu)

\$u.each BLUP(Each *u*)

\$weights The proportion of each genetic variance (corresponding to each kernel of ZETA) to Vu

\$LL Maximized log-likelihood (full or restricted, depending on method)

\$Vinv The inverse of $V = Vu \times ZKZ' + Ve \times I$

\$Hinv The inverse of $H = ZKZ' + \lambda I$

References

Kang, H.M. et al. (2008) Efficient Control of Population Structure in Model Organism Association Mapping. Genetics. 178(3): 1709-1723.

Zhou, X. and Stephens, M. (2012) Genome-wide efficient mixed-model analysis for association studies. Nat Genet. 44(7): 821-824.

Johnson, D. L., & Thompson, R. (1995). Restricted maximum likelihood estimation of variance components for univariate animal models using sparse matrix techniques and average information. Journal of dairy science, 78(2), 449-456.

Hunter, D. R., & Lange, K. (2004). A tutorial on MM algorithms. The American Statistician, 58(1), 30-37.

Zhou, H., Hu, L., Zhou, J., & Lange, K. (2015). MM algorithms for variance components models. arXiv preprint arXiv:1509.07426.

Gilmour, A. R., Thompson, R., & Cullis, B. R. (1995), Average information REML: an efficient algorithm for variance parameter estimation in linear mixed models, Biometrics, 1440-1450.

See Also

MMEst, lmm.aireml, lmm.diago

Examples

```
### Import RAINBOWR
require(RAINBOWR)
### Load example datasets
data("Rice_Zhao_etal")
Rice_geno_score <- Rice_Zhao_etal$genoScore</pre>
Rice_geno_map <- Rice_Zhao_etal$genoMap</pre>
Rice_pheno <- Rice_Zhao_etal$pheno</pre>
### View each dataset
See(Rice_geno_score)
See(Rice_geno_map)
See(Rice_pheno)
### Select one trait for example
trait.name <- "Flowering.time.at.Arkansas"</pre>
y <- as.matrix(Rice_pheno[, trait.name, drop = FALSE])</pre>
### Remove SNPs whose MAF <= 0.05
x.0 <- t(Rice_geno_score)</pre>
MAF.cut.res <- MAF.cut(x.0 = x.0, map.0 = Rice_geno_map)
x <- MAF.cut.res$x
map <- MAF.cut.res$map</pre>
### Estimate additive genomic relationship matrix (GRM) & epistatic relationship matrix
K.A \leftarrow calcGRM(genoMat = x)
K.AA <- K.A * K.A ### additive x additive epistatic effects
### Modify data
Z <- design.Z(pheno.labels = rownames(y),</pre>
               geno.names = rownames(K.A)) ### design matrix for random effects
pheno.mat <- y[rownames(Z), , drop = FALSE]</pre>
ZETA \leftarrow list(A = list(Z = Z, K = K.A),
              AA = list(Z = Z, K = K.AA))
### Solve multi-kernel linear mixed effects model using gaston package (2 random efects)
EM3.gaston.res <- EM3.general(y = pheno.mat, X0 = NULL, ZETA = ZETA,
                                package = "gaston", return.u.always = TRUE,
                                pred = TRUE, return.u.each = TRUE,
                                return.Hinv = TRUE)
(Vu <- EM3.gaston.res$Vu) ### estimated genetic variance
(Ve <- EM3.gaston.res$Ve) ### estimated residual variance</pre>
(weights <- EM3.gaston.res$weights) ### estimated proportion of two genetic variances
(herit \leftarrow Vu * weights / (Vu + Ve)) ### genomic heritability (additive, additive x additive)
```

```
(beta <- EM3.gaston.res$beta) ### Here, this is an intercept.
u.each <- EM3.gaston.res$u.each ### estimated genotypic values (additive, additive x additive)
See(u.each)
### Perform genomic prediction with 10-fold cross validation using gaston package (multi-kernel)
noNA <- !is.na(c(pheno.mat)) ### NA (missing) in the phenotype data</pre>
phenoNoNA <- pheno.mat[noNA, , drop = FALSE] ### remove NA</pre>
ZETANONA <- ZETA
ZETANONA <- lapply(X = ZETANONA, FUN = function (List) {</pre>
  List$Z <- List$Z[noNA, ]
  return(List)
}) ### remove NA
nFold <- 10
                ### # of folds
nLine <- nrow(phenoNoNA)</pre>
idCV <- sample(1:nLine %% nFold) ### assign random ids for cross-validation
idCV[idCV == 0] <- nFold</pre>
yPred <- rep(NA, nLine)</pre>
for (noCV in 1:nFold) {
  print(paste0("Fold: ", noCV))
  yTrain <- phenoNoNA
  yTrain[idCV == noCV, ] <- NA ### prepare test data
  EM3.gaston.resCV <- EM3.general(y = yTrain, X0 = NULL, ZETA = ZETANoNA,
                                   package = "gaston", return.u.always = TRUE,
                                    pred = TRUE, return.u.each = TRUE,
                                    return.Hinv = TRUE) ### prediction
  yTest <- EM3.gaston.resCV$y.pred
                                         ### predicted values
  yPred[idCV == noCV] <- yTest[idCV == noCV]</pre>
}
### Plot the results
plotRange <- range(phenoNoNA, yPred)</pre>
plot(x = phenoNoNA, y = yPred,xlim = plotRange, ylim = plotRange,
     xlab = "Observed values", ylab = "Predicted values",
     main = "Results of Genomic Prediction (multi-kernel)",
     cex.lab = 1.5, cex.main = 1.5, cex.axis = 1.3)
abline(a = 0, b = 1, col = 2, lwd = 2, lty = 2)
R2 \leftarrow cor(x = phenoNoNA[, 1], y = yPred) ^ 2
text(x = plotRange[2] - 10,
     y = plotRange[1] + 10,
     paste0("R2 = ", round(R2, 3)),
     cex = 1.5)
```

24 EM3.linker.cpp

EM3.linker.cpp

Equation of mixed model for multi-kernel (fast, for limited cases)

Description

This function solves multi-kernel mixed model using fastlmm.snpset approach (Lippert et al., 2014). This function can be used only when the kernels other than genomic relationship matrix are linear kernels.

Usage

```
EM3.linker.cpp(
  y0,
  X0 = NULL
  ZETA = NULL,
  Zs0 = NULL,
 Ws0,
  Gammas0 = lapply(Ws0, function(x) diag(ncol(x))),
  gammas.diag = TRUE,
 X.fix = TRUE,
  eigen.SGS = NULL,
  eigen.G = NULL,
 n.core = 1,
  tol = NULL,
  bounds = c(1e-06, 1e+06),
  optimizer = "nlminb",
  traceInside = 0,
  n.thres = 450,
  spectral.method = NULL,
 REML = TRUE,
 pred = TRUE,
  return.u.always = TRUE,
  return.u.each = TRUE,
  return.Hinv = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

y0	A $n \times 1$ vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed.
X0	A $n \times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. NA is not allowed.
ZETA	A list of variance (relationship) matrix (K; $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z; $n \times m$) of random effects. You can use only one kernel matrix. For example, ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z, K = K)) Please set names of list "Z" and "K"!
Zs0	A list of design matrices (Z; $n \times m$ matrix) for Ws. For example, Zs0 = list(A.part = Z.A.part, D.part = Z.D.part)

EM3.linker.cpp 25

Ws0 A list of low rank matrices (W; $m \times k$ matrix). This forms linear kernel K =

 $W\Gamma W'$. For example, Ws0 = list(A.part = W.A, D.part = W.D)

Gammas0 A list of matrices for weighting SNPs (Gamma; $k \times k$ matrix). This forms

linear kernel $K=W\Gamma W'.$ For example, if there is no weighting, Gammas0 =

lapply(Ws0, function(x) diag(ncol(x)))

gammas.diag If each Gamma is the diagonal matrix, please set this argument TRUE. The

calculationtime can be saved.

X. fix If you repeat this function and when X0 is fixed during iterations, please set this

argument TRUE.

eigen.SGS A list with

\$values Eigen values\$vectors Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decompsition of SGS, where $S=I-X(X'X)^{-1}X'$, G=ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for

time saving.

eigen.G A list with

\$values Eigen values\$vectors Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decomposition of G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

n.core Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple

cores.

The tolerance for detecting linear dependencies in the columns of G = ZKZ'.

Eigen vectors whose eigen values are less than "tol" argument will be omitted

from results. If tol is NULL, top 'n' eigen values will be effective.

bounds Lower and upper bounds for weights.

optimizer The function used in the optimization process. We offer "optim", "optimx", and

"nlminb" functions.

traceInside Perform trace for the optimization if traceInside >= 1, and this argument shows

the frequency of reports.

n. thres If $n \ge n.thres$, perform EMM1.cpp. Else perform EMM2.cpp.

spectral.method

The method of spectral decomposition. In this function, "eigen": eigen decomposition and "cholesky": cholesky and singular value decomposition are offered. If this argument is NULL, either method will be chosen accorsing to

the dimension of Z and X.

REML You can choose which method you will use, "REML" or "ML". If REML =

TRUE, you will perform "REML", and if REML = FALSE, you will perform

"ML".

26 EM3.linker.cpp

pred If TRUE, the fitting values of y is returned.

return.u.always

If TRUE, BLUP ('u'; u) will be returned.

return.u.each If TRUE, the function also computes each BLUP corresponding to different

kernels (when solving multi-kernel mixed-effects model). It takes additional

time compared to the one with 'return.u.each = FALSE'.

If TRUE, $H^{-1}=(Var[y]/\sum_{l=1}^L\sigma_l^2)^{-1}$ will be computed. It also returns $V^{-1}=(Var[y])^{-1}$. return.Hinv

Value

\$y.pred The fitting values of y $y = X\beta + Zu$

\$Vu Estimator for σ_u^2 , all of the genetic variance

\$Ve Estimator for σ_e^2

\$beta BLUE(β)

\$u BLUP(Sum of Zu)

\$u.each BLUP(Each u)

\$weights The proportion of each genetic variance (corresponding to each kernel of ZETA) to Vu

\$LL Maximized log-likelihood (full or restricted, depending on method)

\$Vinv The inverse of $V = Vu \times ZKZ' + Ve \times I$

\$Hinv The inverse of $H = ZKZ' + \lambda I$

References

Kang, H.M. et al. (2008) Efficient Control of Population Structure in Model Organism Association Mapping. Genetics. 178(3): 1709-1723.

Zhou, X. and Stephens, M. (2012) Genome-wide efficient mixed-model analysis for association studies. Nat Genet. 44(7): 821-824.

Lippert, C. et al. (2014) Greater power and computational efficiency for kernel-based association testing of sets of genetic variants. Bioinformatics. 30(22): 3206-3214.

Examples

Import RAINBOWR require(RAINBOWR) ### Load example datasets data("Rice_Zhao_etal") Rice_geno_score <- Rice_Zhao_etal\$genoScore</pre> Rice_geno_map <- Rice_Zhao_etal\$genoMap</pre> Rice_pheno <- Rice_Zhao_etal\$pheno</pre> ### View each dataset

EM3.op 27

```
See(Rice_geno_score)
See(Rice_geno_map)
See(Rice_pheno)
### Select one trait for example
trait.name <- "Flowering.time.at.Arkansas"</pre>
y <- as.matrix(Rice_pheno[, trait.name, drop = FALSE])</pre>
### Remove SNPs whose MAF <= 0.05
x.0 <- t(Rice_geno_score)</pre>
MAF.cut.res <- MAF.cut(x.0 = x.0, map.0 = Rice_geno_map)
x <- MAF.cut.res$x
map <- MAF.cut.res$map</pre>
### Estimate additive genomic relationship matrix (GRM)
K.A \leftarrow calcGRM(genoMat = x)
### Modify data
Z <- design.Z(pheno.labels = rownames(y),</pre>
               geno.names = rownames(K.A)) ### design matrix for random effects
pheno.mat <- y[rownames(Z), , drop = FALSE]</pre>
ZETA \leftarrow list(A = list(Z = Z, K = K.A))
### Including the additional linear kernel for chromosome 12
chrNo <- 12
W.A \leftarrow x[, map$chr == chrNo]
                                  ### marker genotype data of chromosome 12
Zs0 \leftarrow list(A.part = Z)
                                  ### This will be regarded as linear kernel
Ws0 <- list(A.part = W.A)
### for the variance-covariance matrix of another random effects.
### Solve multi-kernel linear mixed effects model (2 random efects)
EM3.linker.res <- EM3.linker.cpp(y0 = pheno.mat, X0 = NULL, ZETA = ZETA,
                                   Zs0 = Zs0, Ws0 = Ws0)
                              ### estimated genetic variance
(Vu <- EM3.linker.res$Vu)
(Ve <- EM3.linker.res$Ve)</pre>
                             ### estimated residual variance
(weights <- EM3.linker.res$weights) ### estimated proportion of two genetic variances
(herit <- Vu * weights / (Vu + Ve)) ### genomic heritability (all chromosomes, chromosome 12)
(beta <- EM3.linker.res$beta) ### Here, this is an intercept.</pre>
u.each <- EM3.linker.res$u.each ### estimated genotypic values (all chromosomes, chromosome 12)</pre>
See(u.each)
```

28 ЕМ3.ор

Description

This function solves the following multi-kernel linear mixed effects model using MMEst function in 'MM4LMM' package, lmm.aireml or lmm.diago functions in 'gaston' package, or EM3.cpp function in 'RAINBOWR' package.

```
y = X\beta + \sum_{l=1}^{L} Z_l u_l + \epsilon
where Var[y] = \sum_{l=1}^{L} Z_l K_l Z_l' \sigma_l^2 + I \sigma_e^2.
```

Usage

```
EM3.op(
  у,
  X0 = NULL
  ZETA.
  eigen.G = NULL,
  package = "gaston",
  tol = NULL,
  n.core = 1,
  REML = TRUE,
  pred = TRUE,
  return.u.always = TRUE,
  return.u.each = TRUE,
  return.Hinv = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

A $n \times 1$ vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed. У

Χ0 A $n \times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. NA

is not allowed.

ZETA A list of variance matrices and its design matrices of random effects. You can

use more than one kernel matrix. For example, ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z.A, K= K.A), D = list(Z = Z.D, K = K.D)) (A for additive, D for dominance) Please

set names of lists "Z" and "K"!

eigen.G A list with

\$values Eigen values

\$vectors Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decompsition of G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the

result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

package Package name to be used in this function. We only offer the following three

packages: "RAINBOWR", "MM4LMM" and "gaston". Default package is 'gaston'.

The tolerance for detecting linear dependencies in the columns of G = ZKZ'. Eigen vectors whose eigen values are less than "tol" argument will be omitted from results. If tol is NULL, top 'n' eigen values will be effective.

tol

29 EM3.op

n.core Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple

cores (only for 'MM4LMM').

You can choose which method you will use, "REML" or "ML". If REML = **REML**

TRUE, you will perform "REML", and if REML = FALSE, you will perform

"ML".

pred If TRUE, the fitting values of y is returned.

return.u.always

When using the "gaston" package with missing values or using the "MM4LMM" package (with/without missings), computing BLUP will take some time in addition to solving the mixed-effects model. You can choose whether BLUP ('u';

u) will be returned or not.

If TRUE, the function also computes each BLUP corresponding to different return.u.each

kernels (when solving multi-kernel mixed-effects model). It takes additional

time compared to the one with 'return.u.each = FALSE'.

If TRUE, $H^{-1}=(Var[y]/\sum_{l=1}^L\sigma_l^2)^{-1}$ will be computed. It also returns $V^{-1}=(Var[y])^{-1}$. It will take some time in addition to solving the mixedreturn.Hinv

effects model.

Value

\$y.pred The fitting values of y $y = X\beta + Zu$

\$Vu Estimator for σ_u^2 , all of the genetic variance

\$Ve Estimator for σ_e^2

\$beta BLUE(β)

\$u BLUP(Sum of Zu)

\$u.each BLUP(Each u)

\$weights The proportion of each genetic variance (corresponding to each kernel of ZETA) to Vu

\$LL Maximized log-likelihood (full or restricted, depending on method)

\$Vinv The inverse of $V = Vu \times ZKZ' + Ve \times I$

\$Hinv The inverse of $H = ZKZ' + \lambda I$

References

Kang, H.M. et al. (2008) Efficient Control of Population Structure in Model Organism Association Mapping. Genetics. 178(3): 1709-1723.

Zhou, X. and Stephens, M. (2012) Genome-wide efficient mixed-model analysis for association studies. Nat Genet. 44(7): 821-824.

Johnson, D. L., & Thompson, R. (1995). Restricted maximum likelihood estimation of variance components for univariate animal models using sparse matrix techniques and average information. Journal of dairy science, 78(2), 449-456.

Hunter, D. R., & Lange, K. (2004). A tutorial on MM algorithms. The American Statistician, 58(1), 30-37.

Zhou, H., Hu, L., Zhou, J., & Lange, K. (2015). MM algorithms for variance components models. arXiv preprint arXiv:1509.07426.

Gilmour, A. R., Thompson, R., & Cullis, B. R. (1995), Average information REML: an efficient algorithm for variance parameter estimation in linear mixed models, Biometrics, 1440-1450.

See Also

```
MMEst, lmm.aireml, lmm.diago
```

EMM.cpp

Equation of mixed model for one kernel, a wrapper of two methods

Description

This function estimates maximum-likelihood (ML/REML; resticted maximum likelihood) solutions for the following mixed model.

$$y = X\beta + Zu + \epsilon$$

where β is a vector of fixed effects and u is a vector of random effects with $Var[u] = K\sigma_u^2$. The residual variance is $Var[\epsilon] = I\sigma_e^2$.

Usage

```
EMM.cpp(
  X = NULL
  ZETA,
  eigen.G = NULL,
  eigen.SGS = NULL,
  n.thres = 450,
  reestimation = FALSE,
  n.core = NA,
  lam.len = 4,
  init.range = c(1e-06, 100),
  init.one = 0.5,
  conv.param = 1e-06,
  count.max = 20,
  bounds = c(1e-06, 1e+06),
  tol = NULL,
  optimizer = "nlminb",
  traceInside = 0,
  REML = TRUE,
  silent = TRUE,
  plot.1 = FALSE,
  SE = FALSE,
  return.Hinv = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

y A $n \times 1$ vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed.

X A $n \times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. NA

is not allowed.

ZETA A list of variance (relationship) matrix (K; $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z;

 $n\times m$) of random effects. You can use only one kernel matrix. For example,

ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z, K = K)) Please set names of list "Z" and "K"!

eigen.G A list with

\$values Eigen values\$vectors Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decomposition of G=ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the

result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

eigen. SGS A list with

\$values Eigen values\$vectors Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decompsition of SGS, where $S = I - X(X'X)^{-1}X'$, G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

n. thres If n >= n.thres, perform EMM1.cpp. Else perform EMM2.cpp.

reestimation If TRUE, EMM2.cpp is performed when the estimation by EMM1.cpp may not

be accurate.

n.core Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple

cores.

lam.len The number of initial values you set. If this number is large, the estimation will

be more accurate, but computational cost will be large. We recommend setting

this value $3 \le \text{lam.len} \le 6$.

init.range The range of the initial parameters. For example, if lam.len = 5 and init.range =

c(1e-06, 1e02), corresponding initial heritabilities will be calculated as seq(1e-

06, 1 - 1e-02, length = 5), and then initial lambdas will be set.

init.one The initial parameter if lam.len = 1.

conv.param The convergence parameter. If the diffrence of log-likelihood by updating the

parameter "lambda" is smaller than this conv.param, the iteration steps will be

stopped.

count.max Sometimes algorithms won't converge for some initial parameters. So if the

iteration steps reache to this argument, you can stop the calculation even if al-

gorithm doesn't converge.

bounds Lower and Upper bounds of the parameter lambda. If the updated parameter

goes out of this range, the parameter is reset to the value in this range.

The tolerance for detecting linear dependencies in the columns of G = ZKZ'. Eigen vectors whose eigen values are less than "tol" argument will be omitted

Eigen vectors whose eigen values are less than to argument will be omitted

from results. If tol is NULL, top 'n' eigen values will be effective.

The function used in the optimization process. We offer "optim", "optimx", and

"nlminb" functions.

traceInside Perform trace for the optimization if traceInside >= 1, and this argument shows

the frequency of reports.

REML You can choose which method you will use, "REML" or "ML". If REML =

TRUE, you will perform "REML", and if REML = FALSE, you will perform

"ML".

silent If this argument is TRUE, warning messages will be shown when estimation is

not accurate.

plot.1 If you want to plot log-likelihood, please set plot.1 = TRUE. We don't recom-

mend plot.l = TRUE when lam.len >= 2.

SE If TRUE, standard errors are calculated.

return. Hinv If TRUE, the function returns the inverse of $H = ZKZ' + \lambda I$ where $\lambda = \sigma_e^2/\sigma_u^2$.

This is useful for GWAS.

Value

\$Vu Estimator for σ_u^2

\$Ve Estimator for σ_e^2

\$beta BLUE(β)

 \mathbf{u} BLUP(u)

optimizer

\$LL Maximized log-likelihood (full or restricted, depending on method)

\$beta.SE Standard error for β (If SE = TRUE)

\$u.SE Standard error for $u^* - u$ (If SE = TRUE)

\$Hinv The inverse of $H = ZKZ' + \lambda I$ (If return.Hinv = TRUE)

\$Hinv2 The inverse of $H2 = ZKZ'/\lambda + I$ (If return.Hinv = TRUE)

\$lambda Estimators for $\lambda = \sigma_e^2/\sigma_u^2$ (If n >= n.thres)

\$lambdas Lambdas for each initial values (If n >= n.thres)

\$reest If parameter estimation may not be accurate, reest = 1, else reest = 0 (If n >= n.thres)

\$counts The number of iterations until convergence for each initial values (If n >= n.thres)

References

Kang, H.M. et al. (2008) Efficient Control of Population Structure in Model Organism Association Mapping. Genetics. 178(3): 1709-1723.

Zhou, X. and Stephens, M. (2012) Genome-wide efficient mixed-model analysis for association studies. Nat Genet. 44(7): 821-824.

Examples

```
### Perform genomic prediction with 10-fold cross validation
 ### Import RAINBOWR
 require(RAINBOWR)
 ### Load example datasets
 data("Rice_Zhao_etal")
 Rice_geno_score <- Rice_Zhao_etal$genoScore</pre>
 Rice_geno_map <- Rice_Zhao_etal$genoMap</pre>
 Rice_pheno <- Rice_Zhao_etal$pheno</pre>
 ### View each dataset
 See(Rice_geno_score)
 See(Rice_geno_map)
 See(Rice_pheno)
 ### Select one trait for example
 trait.name <- "Flowering.time.at.Arkansas"</pre>
 y <- as.matrix(Rice_pheno[, trait.name, drop = FALSE])</pre>
 ### Remove SNPs whose MAF <= 0.05
 x.0 <- t(Rice_geno_score)</pre>
 MAF.cut.res <- MAF.cut(x.0 = x.0, map.0 = Rice_geno_map)
 x <- MAF.cut.res$x
 map <- MAF.cut.res$map</pre>
 ### Estimate genomic relationship matrix (GRM)
 K.A \leftarrow calcGRM(genoMat = x)
 ### Modify data
 modify.res <- modify.data(pheno.mat = y, geno.mat = x, return.ZETA = TRUE)</pre>
 pheno.mat <- modify.res$pheno.modi</pre>
 ZETA <- modify.res$ZETA</pre>
 ### Solve linear mixed effects model
 EMM.res <- EMM.cpp(y = pheno.mat, X = NULL, ZETA = ZETA)
  (Vu <- EMM.res$Vu) ### estimated genetic variance
  (Ve <- EMM.res$Ve) ### estimated residual variance</pre>
  (herit <- Vu / (Vu + Ve)) ### genomic heritability
  (beta <- EMM.res$beta) ### Here, this is an intercept.
 u <- EMM.res$u ### estimated genotypic values
 See(u)
 ### Estimate marker effects from estimated genotypic values
 x.modi <- modify.res$geno.modi</pre>
 WMat <- calcGRM(genoMat = x.modi, methodGRM = "addNOIA",</pre>
                   returnWMat = TRUE)
 K.A <- ZETA$A$K
```

```
if (min(eigen(K.A)$values) < 1e-08) {</pre>
  diag(K.A) \leftarrow diag(K.A) + 1e-06
mrkEffectsForW <- crossprod(x = WMat,</pre>
                             y = solve(K.A)) %*% as.matrix(u)
mrkEffects <- mrkEffectsForW / mean(scale(x.modi %*% mrkEffectsForW, scale = FALSE) / u)</pre>
#### Cross-validation for genomic prediction
noNA <- !is.na(c(pheno.mat)) ### NA (missing) in the phenotype data</pre>
phenoNoNA <- pheno.mat[noNA, , drop = FALSE] ### remove NA</pre>
ZETANONA <- ZETA
ZETANoNA$A$Z <- ZETA$A$Z[noNA, ] ### remove NA</pre>
nFold <- 10
                ### # of folds
nLine <- nrow(phenoNoNA)</pre>
idCV <- sample(1:nLine %% nFold) ### assign random ids for cross-validation</pre>
idCV[idCV == 0] <- nFold</pre>
yPred <- rep(NA, nLine)</pre>
for (noCV in 1:nFold) {
  yTrain <- phenoNoNA
  yTrain[idCV == noCV, ] <- NA ### prepare test data
  EMM.resCV <- EMM.cpp(y = yTrain, X = NULL, ZETA = ZETANoNA) ### prediction
  yTest <- EMM.resCV$beta + EMM.resCV$u ### predicted values
  yPred[idCV == noCV] <- (yTest[noNA])[idCV == noCV]</pre>
### Plot the results
plotRange <- range(phenoNoNA, yPred)</pre>
plot(x = phenoNoNA, y = yPred,xlim = plotRange, ylim = plotRange,
     xlab = "Observed values", ylab = "Predicted values",
     main = "Results of Genomic Prediction",
     cex.lab = 1.5, cex.main = 1.5, cex.axis = 1.3)
abline(a = 0, b = 1, col = 2, lwd = 2, lty = 2)
R2 \leftarrow cor(x = phenoNoNA[, 1], y = yPred) ^ 2
text(x = plotRange[2] - 10,
     y = plotRange[1] + 10,
     paste0("R2 = ", round(R2, 3)),
     cex = 1.5)
```

EMM1.cpp

Equation of mixed model for one kernel, GEMMA-based method (inplemented by Rcpp)

Description

This function solves the single-kernel linear mixed effects model by GEMMA (genome wide efficient mixed model association; Zhou et al., 2012) approach.

Usage

```
EMM1.cpp(
 у,
 X = NULL
  ZETA,
 eigen.G = NULL,
 n.core = NA,
  lam.len = 4,
  init.range = c(1e-04, 100),
  init.one = 0.5,
  conv.param = 1e-06,
  count.max = 15,
  bounds = c(1e-06, 1e+06),
  tol = NULL,
  REML = TRUE,
  silent = TRUE,
 plot.1 = FALSE,
  SE = FALSE,
  return.Hinv = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

y A $n \times 1$ vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed.

X A $n \times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. NA

is not allowed.

ZETA A list of variance (relationship) matrix (K; $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z; $n \times m$) of random effects. You can use only one kernel matrix. For example,

ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z, K = K)) Please set names of list "Z" and "K"!

eigen.G A list with

\$values Eigen values

\$vectors Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decomposition of G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

n.core	Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple cores.
lam.len	The number of initial values you set. If this number is large, the estimation will be more accurate, but computational cost will be large. We recommend setting this value $3 \le 1$ am.len $0 \le 1$.
init.range	The range of the initial parameters. For example, if lam.len = 5 and init.range = $c(1e-06, 1e02)$, corresponding initial heritabilities will be calculated as $seq(1e-06, 1-1e-02, length = 5)$, and then initial lambdas will be set.
init.one	The initial parameter if $lam.len = 1$.
conv.param	The convergence parameter. If the diffrence of log-likelihood by updating the parameter "lambda" is smaller than this conv.param, the iteration steps will be stopped.
count.max	Sometimes algorithms won't converge for some initial parameters. So if the iteration steps reache to this argument, you can stop the calculation even if algorithm doesn't converge.
bounds	Lower and Upper bounds of the parameter 1 / lambda. If the updated parameter goes out of this range, the parameter is reset to the value in this range.
tol	The tolerance for detecting linear dependencies in the columns of $G = ZKZ$ '. Eigen vectors whose eigen values are less than "tol" argument will be omitted from results. If tol is NULL, top 'n' eigen values will be effective.
REML	You can choose which method you will use, "REML" or "ML". If REML = TRUE, you will perform "REML", and if REML = FALSE, you will perform "ML".
silent	If this argument is TRUE, warning messages will be shown when estimation is not accurate.
plot.1	If you want to plot log-likelihood, please set plot.1 = TRUE. We don't recommend plot.1 = TRUE when lam.len $>= 2$.
SE	If TRUE, standard errors are calculated.
return.Hinv	If TRUE, the function returns the inverse of $H=ZKZ'+\lambda I$ where $\lambda=\sigma_e^2/\sigma_u^2$. This is useful for GWAS.

Value

\$Vu Estimator for σ_e^2 \$Ve Estimator for σ_e^2 \$beta BLUE(β) \$u BLUP(u) \$LL Maximized log-likelihood (full or restricted, depending on method) \$beta.SE Standard error for β (If SE = TRUE) \$u.SE Standard error for $u^* - u$ (If SE = TRUE) \$Hinv The inverse of $H = ZKZ' + \lambda I$ (If return.Hinv = TRUE) \$Hinv2 The inverse of $H2 = ZKZ'/\lambda + I$ (If return.Hinv = TRUE) EMM2.cpp 37

```
$lambda Estimators for \lambda = \sigma_e^2/\sigma_u^2
```

\$lambdas Lambdas for each initial values

\$reest If parameter estimation may not be accurate, reest = 1, else reest = 0

\$counts The number of iterations until convergence for each initial values

References

Kang, H.M. et al. (2008) Efficient Control of Population Structure in Model Organism Association Mapping. Genetics. 178(3): 1709-1723.

Zhou, X. and Stephens, M. (2012) Genome-wide efficient mixed-model analysis for association studies. Nat Genet. 44(7): 821-824.

EMM2.cpp

Equation of mixed model for one kernel, EMMA-based method (inplemented by Rcpp)

Description

This function solves single-kernel linear mixed model by EMMA (efficient mixed model association; Kang et al., 2008) approach.

Usage

```
EMM2.cpp(
  у,
 X = NULL
  ZETA,
 eigen.G = NULL,
  eigen.SGS = NULL,
  tol = NULL,
  optimizer = "nlminb",
  traceInside = 0,
  REML = TRUE,
 bounds = c(1e-09, 1e+09),
  SE = FALSE.
  return.Hinv = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

y A $n \times 1$	vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed.
------------------	--

Χ A $n \times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. NA is not allowed.

ZETA A list of variance (relationship) matrix (K; $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z; $n \times m$) of random effects. You can use only one kernel matrix. For example,

ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z, K = K)) Please set names of list "Z" and "K"!

38 *EMM2.cpp*

eigen.G A list with

\$values Eigen values\$vectors Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decomposition of G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

eigen. SGS A list with

\$values Eigen values\$vectors Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decompsition of SGS, where $S = I - X(X'X)^{-1}X'$, G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

The tolerance for detecting linear dependencies in the columns of G = ZKZ'. Eigen vectors whose eigen values are less than "tol" argument will be omitted

from results. If tol is NULL, top 'n' eigen values will be effective.

optimizer The function used in the optimization process. We offer "optim", "optimx", and

"nlminb" functions.

traceInside Perform trace for the optimization if traceInside >= 1, and this argument shows

the frequency of reports.

REML You can choose which method you will use, "REML" or "ML". If REML =

TRUE, you will perform "REML", and if REML = FALSE, you will perform

"ML".

bounds Lower and Upper bounds of the parameter lambda. If the updated parameter

goes out of this range, the parameter is reset to the value in this range.

SE If TRUE, standard errors are calculated.

return. Hinv If TRUE, the function returns the inverse of $H = ZKZ' + \lambda I$ where $\lambda = \sigma_e^2/\sigma_u^2$.

This is useful for GWAS.

Value

\$Vu Estimator for σ_u^2

\$Ve Estimator for σ_e^2

\$beta BLUE(β)

 \mathbf{u} BLUP(u)

\$LL Maximized log-likelihood (full or restricted, depending on method)

\$beta.SE Standard error for β (If SE = TRUE)

\$u.SE Standard error for $u^* - u$ (If SE = TRUE)

\$Hinv The inverse of $H = ZKZ' + \lambda I$ (If return.Hinv = TRUE)

References

Kang, H.M. et al. (2008) Efficient Control of Population Structure in Model Organism Association Mapping. Genetics. 178(3): 1709-1723.

estNetwork

Function to estimate & plot haplotype network

Description

Function to estimate & plot haplotype network

Usage

```
estNetwork(
 blockInterest = NULL,
  gwasRes = NULL,
 nTopRes = 1,
  gene.set = NULL,
  indexRegion = 1:10,
  chrInterest = NULL,
  posRegion = NULL,
  blockName = NULL,
  nHaplo = NULL,
  pheno = NULL,
  geno = NULL,
  ZETA = NULL,
  chi2Test = TRUE,
  thresChi2Test = 0.05,
  plotNetwork = TRUE,
  distMat = NULL,
 distMethod = "manhattan",
  evolutionDist = FALSE,
  complementHaplo = "phylo",
  subpopInfo = NULL,
  groupingMethod = "kmedoids",
  nGrp = 3,
  nIterClustering = 100,
  iterRmst = 100,
  networkMethod = "rmst",
  autogamous = FALSE,
  probParsimony = 0.95,
  nMaxHaplo = 1000,
  kernelTypes = "addNOIA",
  n.core = parallel::detectCores() - 1,
  parallel.method = "mclapply",
  hOpt = "optimized",
```

```
hOpt2 = "optimized",
 maxIter = 20,
  rangeHStart = 10^{c}(-1:1),
  saveName = NULL,
  saveStyle = "png"
  plotWhichMDS = 1:2,
  colConnection = c("grey40", "grey60"),
 ltyConnection = c("solid", "dashed"),
  1wdConnection = c(1.5, 0.8),
 pchBase = c(1, 16),
  colCompBase = c(2, 4),
  colHaploBase = c(3, 5, 6),
  cexMax = 2,
  cexMin = 0.7,
  ggPlotNetwork = FALSE,
  cexMaxForGG = 0.025,
  cexMinForGG = 0.008,
  alphaBase = c(0.9, 0.3),
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

blockInterest A $n \times M$ matrix representing the marker genotype that belongs to the haplotype

block of interest. If this argument is NULL, this argument will automatically be

determined by 'geno',

gwasRes You can use the results (data.frame) of haplotype-based (SNP-set) GWAS by

'RGWAS.multisnp' function.

nTopRes Haplotype blocks (or gene sets, SNP-sets) with top 'nTopRes' p-values by 'gwas-

Res' will be used.

gene.set If you have information of gene (or haplotype block), you can use it to perform

kernel-based GWAS. You should assign your gene information to gene.set in the form of a "data.frame" (whose dimension is (the number of gene) x 2). In the first column, you should assign the gene name. And in the second column, you should assign the names of each marker, which correspond to the marker names

of "geno" argument.

indexRegion You can specify the haplotype block (or gene set, SNP-set) of interest by the

marker index in 'geno'.

chrInterest You can specify the haplotype block (or gene set, SNP-set) of interest by the

marker position in 'geno'. Please assign the chromosome number to this argu-

ment.

posRegion You can specify the haplotype block (or gene set, SNP-set) of interest by the

marker position in 'geno'. Please assign the position in the chromosome to this

argument.

blockName You can specify the haplotype block (or gene set, SNP-set) of interest by the

name of haplotype block in 'geno'.

nHaplo Number of haplotypes. If not defined, this is automatically defined by the data.

If defined, k-medoids clustering is performed to define haplotypes.

pheno Data frame where the first column is the line name (gid). The remaining columns

should be a phenotype to test.

geno Data frame with the marker names in the first column. The second and third

columns contain the chromosome and map position. Columns 4 and higher contain the marker scores for each line, coded as [-1, 0, 1] = [aa, Aa, AA].

ZETA A list of covariance (relationship) matrix (K: $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z:

 $n \times m$) of random effects. Please set names of list "Z" and "K"! You can use

more than one kernel matrix. For example,

ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z.A, K = K.A), D = list(Z = Z.D, K = K.D))

Z.A, Z.D Design matrix $(n \times m)$ for the random effects. So, in many cases, you can use the identity matrix.

K.A, K.D Different kernels which express some relationships between lines.

For example, K.A is additive relationship matrix for the covariance between

lines, and K.D is dominance relationship matrix.

chi2Test If TRUE, chi-square test for the relationship between haplotypes & subpopula-

tions will be performed.

thresChi2Test The threshold for the chi-square test.

plotNetwork If TRUE, the function will return the plot of haplotype network.

distMat You can assign the distance matrix of the block of interest. If NULL, the distance

matrix will be computed in this function.

distMethod You can choose the method to calculate distance between accessions. This ar-

gument corresponds to the 'method' argument in the 'dist' function.

evolutionDist If TRUE, the evolution distance will be used instead of the pure distance. The

'distMat' will be converted to the distance matrix by the evolution distance when

you use 'complementHaplo = "phylo"'.

complementHaplo

how to complement unobserved haplotypes. When 'complementHaplo = "all"', all possible haplotypes will be complemented from the observed haplotypes. When 'complementHaplo = "never"', unobserved haplotypes will not be complemented. When 'complementHaplo = "phylo"', unobserved haplotypes will be complemented as nodes of phylogenetic tree. When 'complementHaplo = "TCS"', unobserved haplotypes will be complemented by TCS methods (Clement

et al., 2002).

subpopInfo The information of subpopulations. This argument should be a vector of factor.

groupingMethod If 'subpopInfo' argument is NULL, this function estimates subpopulation in-

formation from marker genotype. You can choose the grouping method from

'kmeans', 'kmedoids', and 'hclust'.

nGrp The number of groups (or subpopulations) grouped by 'groupingMethod'. If

this argument is 0, the subpopulation information will not be estimated.

nIterClustering

If 'groupingMethod' = 'kmeans', the clustering will be performed multiple times. This argument specifies the number of classification performed by the function.

iterRmst The number of iterations for RMST (randomized minimum spanning tree).

networkMethod Either one of 'mst' (minimum spanning tree), 'msn' (minimum spanning net-

work), and 'rmst' (randomized minimum spanning tree). 'rmst' is recommended.

This argument will be valid only when you use 'complementHaplo = "all" or autogamous

'complementHaplo = "TCS"'. This argument specifies whether the plant is autogamous or not. If autogamous = TRUE, complemented haplotype will consist of only homozygous sites ([-1, 1]). If FALSE, complemented haplotype will

consist of both homozygous & heterozygous sites ([-1, 0, 1]).

probParsimony Equal to the argument 'prob' in 'haplotypes::parsimnet' function:

> A numeric vector of length one in the range [0.01, 0.99] giving the probability of parsimony as defined in Templeton et al. (1992). In order to set maximum connection steps to Inf (to connect all the haplotypes in a single network), set

the probability to NULL.

The maximum number of haplotypes. If the number of total (complemented + original) haplotypes are larger than 'nMaxHaplo', we will only show the results

only for the original haplotypes to reduce the computational time.

In the function, similarlity matrix between accessions will be computed from marker genotype to estimate genotypic values. This argument specifies the method to compute similarity matrix: If this argument is 'addNOIA' (or one of other options in 'methodGRM' in 'calcGRM'), then the 'addNOIA' (or corresponding) option in the 'calcGRM' function will be used, and if this argument is 'diffusion', the diffusion kernel based on Laplacian matrix will be computed from network. You can assign more than one kernelTypes for this argument; for

example, kernelTypes = c("addNOIA", "diffusion").

Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple

cores. This argument is not valid when 'parallel.method = "furrr"'.

Method for parallel computation in optimizing hyperparameters for estimating haplotype effects. We offer three methods, "mclapply", "furrr", and "foreach". When 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', we utilize pbmclapply function in the

'pbmcapply' package with 'count = TRUE' and mclapply function in the 'parallel' package with 'count = FALSE'.

When 'parallel.method = "furrr"', we utilize future_map function in the 'furrr' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize progressor function in the 'progressr' package to show the progress bar, so please install the 'progressr' package from github (https://github.com/futureverse/progressr). For 'parallel.method = "furrr"', you can perform multi-thread parallelization by sharing memories, which results in saving your memory, but quite slower compared to 'parallel.method = "mclapply"'.

When 'parallel.method = "foreach", we utilize foreach function in the 'foreach' package with the utilization of makeCluster function in 'parallel' package, and registerDoParallel function in 'doParallel' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize setTxtProgressBar and txtProgressBar functions in the 'utils' package to show the progress bar.

We recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', but for Windows users, this parallelization method is not supported. So, if you are Windows user, we recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "foreach" '.

nMaxHaplo

kernelTypes

n.core

parallel.method

h0pt Optimized hyper parameter for constructing kernel when estimating haplotype effects. If hOpt = "optimized", hyper parameter will be optimized in the function. If hOpt is numeric, that value will be directly used in the function. h0pt2 Optimized hyper parameter for constructing kernel when estimating complemented haplotype effects. If hOpt2 = "optimized", hyper parameter will be optimized in the function. If hOpt2 is numeric, that value will be directly used in the function. maxIter Max number of iterations for optimization algorithm. The median of off-diagonal of distance matrix multiplied by rangeHStart will be rangeHStart used as the initial values for optimization of hyper parameters. saveName When drawing any plot, you can save plots in png format. In saveName, you should substitute the name you want to save. When saveName = NULL, the plot is not saved. saveStyle This argument specifies how to save the plot of phylogenetic tree. The function offers 'png', 'pdf', 'jpg', and 'tiff'. We will show the MDS (multi-dimensional scaling) plot, and this argument is a plotWhichMDS vector of two integers specifying that will define which MDS dimension will be plotted. The first and second integers correspond to the horizontal and vertical axes, respectively. colConnection A vector of two integers or characters specifying the colors of connection between nodes for the original and complemented haplotypes, respectively. A vector of two characters specifying the line types of connection between nodes **ltyConnection** for the original and complemented haplotypes, respectively. lwdConnection A vector of two integers specifying the line widths of connection between nodes for the original and complemented haplotypes, respectively. pchBase A vector of two integers specifying the plot types for the positive and negative genotypic values respectively. colCompBase A vector of two integers or characters specifying color of complemented haplotypes for the positive and negative genotypic values respectively. colHaploBase A vector of integers or characters specifying color of original haplotypes for the positive and negative genotypic values respectively. The length of the vector should equal to the number of subpopulations. cexMax A numeric specifying the maximum point size of the plot. cexMin A numeric specifying the minimum point size of the plot. ggPlotNetwork If TRUE, the function will return the ggplot version of haplotype network. It offers the precise information on subgroups for each haplotype. A numeric specifying the maximum point size of the plot for the ggplot version cexMaxForGG of haplotype network, relative to the range of x and y-axes (0 < cexMaxForGG <= 1).cexMinForGG A numeric specifying the minimum point size of the plot for the ggplot version of haplotype network, relative to the range of x and y-axes (0 < cexMaxForGG <= 1).

alphaBase alpha (parameter that indicates the opacity of a geom) for original haplotype

with positive / negative effects. alpha for complemented haplotype will be same

as the alpha for original haplotype with negative effects.

verbose If this argument is TRUE, messages for the current steps will be shown.

Value

A list / lists of

A list of haplotype information with

\$haplotypeI\$fiaploCluster A vector indicating each individual belongs to which haplotypes.

\$haploMat A n x h matrix where n is the number of genotypes and h is the number of haplotypes.

\$haploBlock Marker genotype of haplotype block of interest for the representing haplotypes.

\$subpopInfo The information of subpopulations.

\$pValChi2Test A p-value of the chi-square test for the dependency between haplotypes & subpopulations. If 'chi2Test = FALSE', 'NA' will be returned.

\$mstResults A list of estimated results of MST / MSN / RMST:

Estimated results of MST / MSN / RMST for the data including original haplotypes.

\$mstResComp Estimated results of MST / MSN / RMST for the data including both original and complemented haplotype.

\$distMats A list of distance matrix:

Distance matrix between haplotypes.

\$distMdtstMatComp Distance matrix between haplotypes (including unobserved ones).

\$laplacianMat Laplacian matrix between haplotypes (including unobserved ones).

\$gvTotal Estimated genotypic values by kernel regression for each haplotype.

\$gvTotalForLine Estimated genotypic values by kernel regression for each individual.

\$minuslog10p $-log_{10}(p)$ for haplotype block of interest. p is the p-value for the significance of the haplotype block effect.

\$hOpts Optimized hyper parameters, hOpt1 & hOpt2.

\$EMMResults A list of estimated results of kernel regression:

Estimated results of kernel regression for the estimation of haplotype effects. (1st step)

\$EM3REMMRes Estimated results of kernel regression for the estimation of haplotype effects of nodes. (2nd step)

\$EMM0Res Estimated results of kernel regression for the null model.

\$clusterNosForHaplotype A list of cluster Nos of individuals that belong to each haplotype.

estPhylo

Function to estimate & plot phylogenetic tree

Description

Function to estimate & plot phylogenetic tree

Usage

```
estPhylo(
 blockInterest = NULL,
  gwasRes = NULL,
 nTopRes = 1,
 gene.set = NULL,
  indexRegion = 1:10,
  chrInterest = NULL,
  posRegion = NULL,
 blockName = NULL,
  nHaplo = NULL,
  pheno = NULL,
  geno = NULL,
  ZETA = NULL,
  chi2Test = TRUE,
  thresChi2Test = 0.05,
  plotTree = TRUE,
  distMat = NULL,
  distMethod = "manhattan",
  evolutionDist = FALSE,
  subpopInfo = NULL,
  groupingMethod = "kmedoids",
  nGrp = 3,
  nIterClustering = 100,
  kernelTypes = "addNOIA",
  n.core = parallel::detectCores() - 1,
  parallel.method = "mclapply",
 hOpt = "optimized",
  hOpt2 = "optimized",
 maxIter = 20,
  rangeHStart = 10^c(-1:1),
  saveName = NULL,
  saveStyle = "png",
  pchBase = c(1, 16),
  colNodeBase = c(2, 4),
  colTipBase = c(3, 5, 6),
  cexMax = 2,
  cexMin = 0.7,
  edgeColoring = TRUE,
```

```
tipLabel = TRUE,
  ggPlotTree = FALSE,
  cexMaxForGG = 0.12,
  cexMinForGG = 0.06,
  alphaBase = c(0.9, 0.3),
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

blockInterest A $n \times M$ matrix representing the marker genotype that belongs to the haplotype

block of interest. If this argument is NULL, this argument will automatically be

determined by 'geno',

gwasRes You can use the results (data.frame) of haplotype-based (SNP-set) GWAS by

'RGWAS.multisnp' function.

nTopRes Haplotype blocks (or gene sets, SNP-sets) with top 'nTopRes' p-values by 'gwas-

Res' will be used.

gene.set If you have information of gene (or haplotype block), you can use it to perform

kernel-based GWAS. You should assign your gene information to gene.set in the form of a "data.frame" (whose dimension is (the number of gene) x 2). In the first column, you should assign the gene name. And in the second column, you should assign the names of each marker, which correspond to the marker names

of "geno" argument.

indexRegion You can specify the haplotype block (or gene set, SNP-set) of interest by the

marker index in 'geno'.

chrInterest You can specify the haplotype block (or gene set, SNP-set) of interest by the

marker position in 'geno'. Please assign the chromosome number to this argu-

ment.

posRegion You can specify the haplotype block (or gene set, SNP-set) of interest by the

marker position in 'geno'. Please assign the position in the chromosome to this

argument.

blockName You can specify the haplotype block (or gene set, SNP-set) of interest by the

name of haplotype block in 'geno'.

nHaplo Number of haplotypes. If not defined, this is automatically defined by the data.

If defined, k-medoids clustering is performed to define haplotypes.

pheno Data frame where the first column is the line name (gid). The remaining columns

should be a phenotype to test.

geno Data frame with the marker names in the first column. The second and third

columns contain the chromosome and map position. Columns 4 and higher contain the marker scores for each line, coded as [-1, 0, 1] = [aa, Aa, AA].

ZETA A list of covariance (relationship) matrix (K: $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z:

 $n \times m$) of random effects. Please set names of list "Z" and "K"! You can use

more than one kernel matrix. For example,

ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z.A, K = K.A), D = list(Z = Z.D, K = K.D))

> **Z.A, Z.D** Design matrix $(n \times m)$ for the random effects. So, in many cases, you can use the identity matrix.

K.A, K.D Different kernels which express some relationships between lines.

For example, K.A is additive relationship matrix for the covariance between

lines, and K.D is dominance relationship matrix.

chi2Test If TRUE, chi-square test for the relationship between haplotypes & subpopula-

tions will be performed.

thresChi2Test The threshold for the chi-square test.

If TRUE, the function will return the plot of phylogenetic tree. plotTree

distMat You can assign the distance matrix of the block of interest. If NULL, the distance

matrix will be computed in this function.

distMethod You can choose the method to calculate distance between accessions. This ar-

gument corresponds to the 'method' argument in the 'dist' function.

evolutionDist If TRUE, the evolution distance will be used instead of the pure distance. The

'distMat' will be converted to the distance matrix by the evolution distance.

subpopInfo The information of subpopulations. This argument should be a vector of factor.

If 'subpopInfo' argument is NULL, this function estimates subpopulation ingroupingMethod

formation from marker genotype. You can choose the grouping method from

'kmeans', 'kmedoids', and 'hclust'.

The number of groups (or subpopulations) grouped by 'groupingMethod'. If nGrp

this argument is 0, the subpopulation information will not be estimated.

nIterClustering

If 'groupingMethod' = 'kmeans', the clustering will be performed multiple times. This argument specifies the number of classification performed by the function.

kernelTypes

In the function, similarlity matrix between accessions will be computed from marker genotype to estimate genotypic values. This argument specifies the method to compute similarity matrix: If this argument is 'addNOIA' (or one of other options in 'methodGRM' in 'calcGRM'), then the 'addNOIA' (or corresponding) option in the 'calcGRM' function will be used, and if this argument is 'phylo', the gaussian kernel based on phylogenetic distance will be computed from phylogenetic tree. You can assign more than one kernelTypes for this ar-

gument; for example, kernelTypes = c("addNOIA", "phylo").

Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple cores. This argument is not valid when 'parallel.method = "furrr"'.

parallel.method

n.core

Method for parallel computation in optimizing hyperparameters for estimating haplotype effects. We offer three methods, "mclapply", "furrr", and "foreach". When 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', we utilize pbmclapply function in the

'pbmcapply' package with 'count = TRUE' and mclapply function in the 'par-

allel' package with 'count = FALSE'.

When 'parallel.method = "furrr"', we utilize future_map function in the 'furrr' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize progressor function in the 'progressr' package to show the progress bar, so please install the 'progressr' package from github (https://github.com/futureverse/progressr). For 'parallel.method = "furrr", you can perform multi-thread parallelization by sharing

memories, which results in saving your memory, but quite slower compared to 'parallel.method = "mclapply".

When 'parallel.method = "foreach"', we utilize foreach function in the 'foreach' package with the utilization of makeCluster function in 'parallel' package, and registerDoParallel function in 'doParallel' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize setTxtProgressBar and txtProgressBar functions in the 'utils' package to show the progress bar.

We recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', but for Windows users, this parallelization method is not supported. So, if you are Windows user, we recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "foreach"'.

hOpt Optimized hyper parameter for constructing kernel when estimating haplotype

effects. If hOpt = "optimized", hyper parameter will be optimized in the function. If hOpt = "tuned", hyper parameter will be replaced by the median of off-diagonal of distance matrix. If hOpt is numeric, that value will be directly

used in the function.

hOpt2 Optimized hyper parameter for constructing kernel when estimating haplotype

effects of nodes. If hOpt2 = "optimized", hyper parameter will be optimized in the function. If hOpt2 = "tuned", hyper parameter will be replaced by the median of off-diagonal of distance matrix. If hOpt2 is numeric, that value will

be directly used in the function.

maxIter Max number of iterations for optimization algorithm.

rangeHStart The median of off-diagonal of distance matrix multiplied by rangeHStart will be

used as the initial values for optimization of hyper parameters.

saveName When drawing any plot, you can save plots in png format. In saveName, you

should substitute the name you want to save. When saveName = NULL, the plot

is not saved.

saveStyle This argument specifies how to save the plot of phylogenetic tree. The function

offers 'png', 'pdf', 'jpg', and 'tiff'.

pchBase A vector of two integers specifying the plot types for the positive and negative

genotypic values respectively.

colNodeBase A vector of two integers or chracters specifying color of nodes for the positive

and negative genotypic values respectively.

colTipBase A vector of integers or chracters specifying color of tips for the positive and

negative genotypic values respectively. The length of the vector should equal to

the number of subpopulations.

cexMax A numeric specifying the maximum point size of the plot.

cexMin A numeric specifying the minimum point size of the plot.

edgeColoring If TRUE, the edge branch of phylogenetic tree wiil be colored.

tipLabel If TRUE, lavels for tips will be shown.

ggPlotTree If TRUE, the function will return the ggplot version of phylogenetic tree. It

offers the precise information on subgroups for each haplotype.

cexMaxForGG A numeric specifying the maximum point size of the plot for ggtree, relative to

the range of x and y-axes $(0 < \text{cexMaxForGG} \le 1)$.

cexMinForGG A numeric specifying the minimum point size of the plot for ggtree, relative to

the range of x and y-axes $(0 < \text{cexMaxForGG} \le 1)$.

alphaBase alpha (parameter that indicates the opacity of a geom) for tip with positive /

negative effects. alpha for node will be same as the alpha for tip with negative

effects.

verbose If this argument is TRUE, messages for the current step_s will be shown.

Value

A list / lists of

A list of haplotype information with

\$haplotypeI\$fiaploCluster A vector indicating each individual belongs to which haplotypes.

\$haploMat A n x h matrix where n is the number of genotypes and h is the number of haplotypes.

\$haploBlock Marker genotype of haplotype block of interest for the representing haplotypes.

\$subpopInfo The information of subpopulations.

\$distMats A list of distance matrix:

Distance matrix between haplotypes.

\$distMdistMatEvol Evolutionary distance matrix between haplotypes.

\$distMatNJ Phylogenetic distance matrix between haplotypes including nodes.

\$pValChi2Test A p-value of the chi-square test for the dependency between haplotypes & subpopulations. If 'chi2Test = FALSE', 'NA' will be returned.

\$njRes The result of phylogenetic tree by neighborhood-joining method

\$gvTotal Estimated genotypic values by kernel regression for each haplotype.

\$gvTotalForLine Estimated genotypic values by kernel regression for each individual.

\$minuslog10p $-log_{10}(p)$ for haplotype block of interest. p is the p-value for the significance of the haplotype block effect.

\$hOpts Optimized hyper parameters, hOpt1 & hOpt2.

\$EMMResults A list of estimated results of kernel regression:

Estimated results of kernel regression for the estimation of haplotype effects. (1st step)

\$EM3REMMRes Estimated results of kernel regression for the estimation of haplotype effects of nodes. (2nd step)

\$EMM0Res Estimated results of kernel regression for the null model.

\$clusterNosForHaplotype A list of cluster Nos of individuals that belong to each haplotype.

50 genetrait

genesetmap	Function to generate map for gene set	

Description

Function to generate map for gene set

Usage

```
genesetmap(map, gene.set, cumulative = FALSE)
```

Arguments

Data frame with the marker names in the first column. The second and third columns contain the chromosome and map position.

gene.set Gene information with the format of a "data.frame" (whose dimension is (the number of gene) x 2). In the first column, you should assign the gene name.

And in the second column, you should assign the names of each marker, which

correspond to the marker names of "map" argument.

cumulative If this argument is TRUE, cumulative position will be returned.

Value

Map for gene set.

genetrait	Generate pseudo phenotypic values	

Description

This function generates pseudo phenotypic values according to the following formula.

$$y = X\beta + Zu + e$$

where effects of major genes are regarded as fixed effects β and polygenetic effects are regarded as random effects u. The variances of u and e are automatically determined by the heritability.

genetrait 51

Usage

```
genetrait(
  х,
  sample.sets = NULL,
  candidate = NULL,
 pos = NULL,
  x.par = NULL,
  ZETA = NULL,
  x2 = NULL,
  num.qtn = 3,
 weight = c(2, 1, 1),
  qtn.effect = rep("A", num.qtn),
  prop = 1,
  polygene.weight = 1,
  polygene = TRUE,
  h2 = 0.6,
  h.correction = FALSE,
  seed = NULL,
  plot = TRUE,
  saveAt = NULL,
  subpop = NULL,
  return.all = FALSE,
  seed.env = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

ZETA

x A $n \times m$ genotype matrix where n is sample size and m is the number of markers.

sample.sets A n.sample x n.mark genotype matrix. Markers with fixed effects (QTNs) are

chosen from sample.sets. If sample.sets = NULL, sample.sets = x.

candidate If you want to fix QTN postitions, please set the number where SNPs to be fixed are located in your data (so not position). If candidate = NULL, QTNs were

randomly sampled from sample.sets or x.

pos A n.mark x 1 vector. Cumulative position (over chromosomes) of each marker.

x.par If you don't want to match the sampling population and the genotype data to

QTN effects, then use this argument as the latter.

A list of covariance (relationship) matrix (K: $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z: $n \times m$) of random effects. Please set names of list "Z" and "K"! You can use more than one kernel matrix. For example,

ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z.A, K = K.A), D = list(Z = Z.D, K = K.D))

Z.A, Z.D Design matrix $(n \times m)$ for the random effects. So, in many cases, you can use the identity matrix.

K.A, **K.D** Different kernels which express some relationships between lines.

For example, K.A is additive relationship matrix for the covariance between lines, and K.D is dominance relationship matrix.

52 genetrait

x2 A genotype matrix to calculate additive relationship matrix when Z.ETA = NULL.

If Z.ETA = NULL & $x^2 = NULL$, calcGRM(x) will be calculated as kernel ma-

trix.

num.qtn The number of QTNs

weight The weights for each QTN by their standard deviations. Negative value is also

allowed.

qtn.effect Additive of dominance for each marker effect. This argument should be the

same length as num.qtn.

prop The proportion of effects of QTNs to polygenetic effects.

polygene.weight

If there are multiple kernels, this argument determines the weights of each kernel

effect.

polygene = FALSE, pseudo phenotypes with only QTN effects will be gener-

ated.

h2 The wide-sense heritability for generating phenotypes. $0 \le h2 \le 1$

h.correction If TRUE, this function will generate phenotypes to match the genomic heritabil-

ity and "h2".

seed If seed is not NULL, some fixed phenotypic values will be generated according

to set.seed(seed)

plot If TRUE, boxplot for generated phenotypic values will be drawn.

saveAt When drawing any plot, you can save plots in png format. In saveAt, you should

substitute the name you want to save. When saveAt = NULL, the plot is not

saved.

subpop If there is subpopulation structure, you can draw boxpots divide by subpopu-

lations. n.sample x n.subpop matrix. Please indicate the subpopulation information by $(0,\ 1)$ for each element. (0 means that line doen't belong to that

subpopulation, and 1 means that line belongs to that subpopulation)

return. all If FALSE, only returns generated phenotypic values. If TRUE, this function will

return other information such as positions of candidate QTNs.

seed.env If TRUE, this function will generate different environment effects every time.

Value

trait Generated phenotypic values

u Generated genotyope values

e Generated environmental effects

candidate The numbers where QTNs are located in your data (so not position).

qtn.position QTN positions

heritability Genomic heritability for generated phenotypic values.

is.diag 53

is.diag	Function to judge the square matrix whether it is diagonal matrix or
	not

Description

Function to judge the square matrix whether it is diagonal matrix or not

Usage

```
is.diag(x)
```

Arguments

Χ

Square matrix.

Value

If 'x' is diagonal matrix, 'TRUE'. Otherwise the function returns 'FALSE'.

MAF.cut

Function to remove the minor alleles

Description

Function to remove the minor alleles

Usage

```
MAF.cut(
    x.0,
    map.0 = NULL,
    min.MAF = 0.05,
    max.HE = 0.999,
    max.MS = 0.05,
    return.MAF = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

x.0	A $n \times m$ original marker genotype matrix.
map.0	Data frame with the marker names in the first column. The second and third columns contain the chromosome and map position.
min.MAF	Specifies the minimum minor allele frequency (MAF). If a marker has a MAF less than min.MAF, it is removed from the original marker genotype data.

54 manhattan

max.HE	Specifies the maximum heterozygous rate (HE). If a marker has a HE more than max.HE, it is removed from the original marker genotype data.
max.MS	Specifies the maximum missing rate (MS). If a marker has a MS more than max.MS, it is removed from the original marker genotype data.
return.MAF	If TRUE, MAF will be returned.

Value

\$x The modified marker genotype data whose SNPs with MAF <= min.MAF were removed.

 \mathbf{map} The modified map information whose SNPs with MAF <= min.MAF were removed.

\$before Minor allele frequencies of the original marker genotype.

\$after Minor allele frequencies of the modified marker genotype.

make.full Change a matrix to full-rank matrix

Description

Change a matrix to full-rank matrix

Usage

make.full(X)

Arguments

X A $n \times p$ matrix which you want to change into full-rank matrix.

Value

A full-rank matrix

manhattan	Draw manhattan plot

Description

Draw manhattan plot

manhattan 55

Usage

```
manhattan(
  input,
  sig.level = 0.05,
  method.thres = "BH",
  y.max = NULL,
  cex = 1,
  cex.lab = 1,
  lwd.thres = 1,
  plot.col1 = c("dark blue", "cornflowerblue"),
  cex.axis.x = 1,
  cex.axis.y = 1,
  plot.type = "p",
  plot.pch = 16
)
```

Arguments

input	Data frame of GWAS results where the first column is the marker names, the second and third column is the chromosome amd map position, and the forth column is -log10(p) for each marker.
sig.level	Significance level for the threshold. The default is 0.05.
method.thres	Method for determining threshold of significance. "BH" and "Bonferroni are offered.
y.max	The maximum value for the vertical axis of manhattan plot. If NULL, automatically determined.
cex	A numerical value giving the amount by which plotting text and symbols should be magnified relative to the default.
cex.lab	The font size of the labels.
lwd.thres	The line width for the threshold.
plot.col1	This argument determines the color of the manhattan plot. You should substitute this argument as color vector whose length is 2. plot.col1[1] for odd chromosomes and plot.col1[2] for even chromosomes.
cex.axis.x	The font size of the x axis.
cex.axis.y	The font size of the y axis.
plot.type	This argument determines the type of the manhattan plot. See the help page of "plot".
plot.pch	This argument determines the shape of the dot of the manhattan plot. See the help page of "plot".

Value

Draw manhttan plot

56 manhattan.plus

manhattan.plus

Add points of -log10(p) corrected by kernel methods to manhattan plot

Description

Add points of -log10(p) corrected by kernel methods to manhattan plot

Usage

```
manhattan.plus(
  input,
  checks,
  cex = 1,
  plot.col1 = c("dark blue", "cornflowerblue"),
  plot.col3 = c("red3", "orange3"),
  plot.type = "p",
  plot.pch = 16
)
```

Arguments

input	Data frame of GWAS results where the first column is the marker names, the second and third column is the chromosome amd map position, and the forth column is $-\log 10(p)$ for each marker.
checks	The marker numbers whose -log10(p)s are corrected by kernel methods.
cex	A numerical value giving the amount by which plotting text and symbols should be magnified relative to the default.
plot.col1	This argument determines the color of the manhattan plot. You should substitute this argument as a color vector whose length is 2. plot.col1[1] for odd chromosomes and plot.col1[2] for even chromosomes.
plot.col3	Color of -log10(p) corrected by kernel methods. plot.col3[1] for odd chromosomes and plot.col3[2] for even chromosomes
plot.type	This argument determines the type of the manhattan plot. See the help page of "plot".
plot.pch	This argument determines the shape of the dot of the manhattan plot. See the help page of "plot".

Value

Draw manhttan plot

manhattan2 57

m a 10	hattan2	
man	nattanz	

Draw manhattan plot (another method)

Description

Draw manhattan plot (another method)

Usage

```
manhattan2(
  input,
  sig.level = 0.05,
  method.thres = "BH",
  cex = 1,
  plot.col2 = 1,
  plot.type = "p",
  plot.pch = 16,
  cum.pos = NULL,
  lwd.thres = 1,
  cex.lab = 1,
  cex.axis = 1
)
```

Arguments

input	Data frame of GWAS results where the first column is the marker names, the second and third column is the chromosome amd map position, and the forth column is -log10(p) for each marker.
sig.level	Siginifincance level for the threshold. The default is 0.05.
method.thres	Method for determining threshold of significance. "BH" and "Bonferroni are offered.
cex	A numerical value giving the amount by which plotting text and symbols should be magnified relative to the default.
plot.col2	Color of the manhattan plot. color changes with chromosome and it starts from plot.col2 + 1 (so plot.col2 = 1 means color starts from red.)
plot.type	This argument determines the type of the manhattan plot. See the help page of "plot".
plot.pch	This argument determines the shape of the dot of the manhattan plot. See the help page of "plot".
cum.pos	Cumulative position (over chromosomes) of each marker
lwd.thres	The line width for the threshold.
cex.lab	The font size of the labels.
cex.axis	The font size of the axes.

58 manhattan3

Value

Draw manhttan plot

manhattan3

Draw the effects of epistasis (3d plot and 2d plot)

Description

Draw the effects of epistasis (3d plot and 2d plot)

Usage

```
manhattan3(
  input,
  map,
  cum.pos,
  plot.epi.3d = TRUE,
  plot.epi.2d = TRUE,
  main.epi.3d = NULL,
  main.epi.2d = NULL,
  saveName = NULL
)
```

Arguments

input	List of results of RGWAS.epistasis / RGWAS.twostep.epi. If the output of 'RG-WAS.epistasis' is 'res', 'input' corresponds to 'res\$scores'. If the output of 'RG-WAS.twostep.epi.' is 'res', 'input' corresponds to 'res\$epistasis\$scores'. See: Value of RGWAS.epistasis
map	Data frame with the marker names in the first column. The second and third columns contain the chromosome and map position. This is map information for SNPs which are tested epistatic effects.
cum.pos	Cumulative position (over chromosomes) of each marker
plot.epi.3d	If TRUE, draw 3d plot
plot.epi.2d	If TRUE, draw 2d plot
main.epi.3d	The title of 3d plot. If this argument is NULL, trait name is set as the title.
main.epi.2d	The title of 2d plot. If this argument is NULL, trait name is set as the title.
saveName	When drawing any plot, you can save plots in png format. In saveName, you should substitute the name you want to save. When saveAt = NULL, the plot is not saved.

Value

Draw 3d plot and 2d plot to show epistatic effects

modify.data 59

mod	li	f١	,	Ч	а	t	a
IIIOU	_		٧.	ч	а	L	а

Function to modify genotype and phenotype data to match

Description

Function to modify genotype and phenotype data to match

Usage

```
modify.data(
  pheno.mat,
  geno.mat,
  pheno.labels = NULL,
  geno.names = NULL,
  map = NULL,
  return.ZETA = TRUE,
  return.GWAS.format = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

pheno.mat	A $n_1 \times p$ matrix of phenotype data. rownames(pheno.mat) should be genotype (line; accesion; variety) names.	
geno.mat	A $n_2 \times m$ matrix of marker genotype data. rownames(geno.mat) should be genotype (line; accesion; variety) names.	
pheno.labels	A vector of genotype (line; accesion; variety) names which correpond to phenotypic values.	
geno.names	A vector of genotype (line; accesion; variety) names for marker genotype data (duplication is not recommended).	
map	Data frame with the marker names in the first column. The second and third columns contain the chromosome and map position.	
return.ZETA	If this argument is TRUE, the list for mixed model equation (ZETA) will be returned.	
return.GWAS.format		

If this argument is TRUE, phenotype and genotype data for GWAS will be re-

Value

\$geno.modi The modified marker genotype data.

\$pheno.modi The modified phenotype data.

turned.

\$ZETA The list for mixed model equation (ZETA).

\$pheno.GWAS GWAS formatted phenotype data.

\$geno.GWAS GWAS formatted marker genotype data.

60 parallel.compute

parallel.compute

Function to parallelize computation with various methods

Description

Function to parallelize computation with various methods

Usage

```
parallel.compute(
  vec,
  func,
  n.core = 2,
  parallel.method = "mclapply",
  count = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

vec Numeric vector including the values that are computed in parallel.

The function to be applied to each element of 'vec' argument. This function func

must only have one argument.

n.core Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple

cores. This argument is not valid when 'parallel.method = "furrr"'.

parallel.method

Method for parallel computation. We offer three methods, "mclapply", "furrr", and "foreach".

When 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', we utilize pbmclapply function in the 'pbmcapply' package with 'count = TRUE' and mclapply function in the 'parallel' package with 'count = FALSE'.

When 'parallel.method = "furrr"', we utilize future_map function in the 'furrr' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize progressor function in the 'progressr' package to show the progress bar, so please install the 'progressr' package from github (https://github.com/futureverse/progressr). For 'parallel.method = "furrr", you can perform multi-thread parallelization by sharing memories, which results in saving your memory, but quite slower compared to 'parallel.method = "mclapply"'.

When 'parallel.method = "foreach"', we utilize foreach function in the 'foreach' package with the utilization of makeCluster function in 'parallel' package, and registerDoParallel function in 'doParallel' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize setTxtProgressBar and txtProgressBar functions in the 'utils' package to show the progress bar.

We recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', but for Windows users, this parallelization method is not supported. So, if you are Windows user, we recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "foreach".

When count is TRUE, you can know how far RGWAS has ended with percent display.

count

plotHaploNetwork 61

Value

List of the results for each element of 'vec' argument.

plotHaploNetwork

Function to plot haplotype network from the estimated results

Description

Function to plot haplotype network from the estimated results

Usage

```
plotHaploNetwork(
  estNetworkRes,
  traitName = NULL,
 blockName = NULL,
  plotNetwork = TRUE,
  subpopInfo = estNetworkRes$subpopInfo,
  saveName = NULL,
  saveStyle = "png",
  plotWhichMDS = 1:2,
  colConnection = c("grey40", "grey60"),
  ltyConnection = c("solid", "dashed"),
  lwdConnection = c(1.5, 0.8),
  pchBase = c(1, 16),
  colCompBase = c(2, 4),
  colHaploBase = c(3, 5, 6),
  cexMax = 2,
  cexMin = 0.7,
  ggPlotNetwork = FALSE,
  cexMaxForGG = 0.025,
  cexMinForGG = 0.008,
  alphaBase = c(0.9, 0.3)
)
```

Arguments

estNetworkRes	The estimated results of haplotype network by 'estNetwork' function for one
traitName	Name of trait of interest. This will be used in the title of the plots.
blockName	You can specify the haplotype block (or gene set, SNP-set) of interest by the name of haplotype block in 'geno'. This will be used in the title of the plots.
plotNetwork	If TRUE, the function will return the plot of haplotype network.
subpopInfo	The information of subpopulations.
saveName	When drawing any plot, you can save plots in png format. In saveName, you should substitute the name you want to save. When saveName = NULL, the plot is not saved.

62 plotHaploNetwork

saveStyle	This argument specifies how to save the plot of phylogenetic tree. The function offers 'png', 'pdf', 'jpg', and 'tiff'.
plotWhichMDS	We will show the MDS (multi-dimensional scaling) plot, and this argument is a vector of two integers specifying that will define which MDS dimension will be plotted. The first and second integers correspond to the horizontal and vertical axes, respectively.
colConnection	A vector of two integers or characters specifying the colors of connection between nodes for the original and complemented haplotypes, respectively.
ltyConnection	A vector of two characters specifying the line types of connection between nodes for the original and complemented haplotypes, respectively.
lwdConnection	A vector of two integers specifying the line widths of connection between nodes for the original and complemented haplotypes, respectively.
pchBase	A vector of two integers specifying the plot types for the positive and negative genotypic values respectively.
colCompBase	A vector of two integers or characters specifying color of complemented haplo- types for the positive and negative genotypic values respectively.
colHaploBase	A vector of integers or characters specifying color of original haplotypes for the positive and negative genotypic values respectively. The length of the vector should equal to the number of subpopulations.
cexMax	A numeric specifying the maximum point size of the plot.
cexMin	A numeric specifying the minimum point size of the plot.
ggPlotNetwork	If TRUE, the function will return the ggplot version of haplotype network. It offers the precise information on subgroups for each haplotype.
cexMaxForGG	A numeric specifying the maximum point size of the plot for the ggplot version of haplotype network, relative to the range of x and y-axes ($0 < \text{cexMaxForGG} <= 1$).
cexMinForGG	A numeric specifying the minimum point size of the plot for the ggplot version of haplotype network, relative to the range of x and y-axes ($0 < \text{cexMaxForGG} <= 1$).
alphaBase	alpha (parameter that indicates the opacity of a geom) for original haplotype with positive / negative effects. alpha for complemented haplotype will be same as the alpha for original haplotype with negative effects.

Value

Draw plot of haplotype network.

plotPhyloTree 63

plotPhyloTree

Function to plot phylogenetic tree from the estimated results

Description

Function to plot phylogenetic tree from the estimated results

Usage

```
plotPhyloTree(
  estPhyloRes,
  traitName = NULL,
 blockName = NULL,
 plotTree = TRUE,
  subpopInfo = estPhyloRes$subpopInfo,
  saveName = NULL,
  saveStyle = "png",
 pchBase = c(1, 16),
  colNodeBase = c(2, 4),
  colTipBase = c(3, 5, 6),
  cexMax = 2,
  cexMin = 0.7,
  edgeColoring = TRUE,
  tipLabel = TRUE,
  ggPlotTree = FALSE,
  cexMaxForGG = 0.12,
  cexMinForGG = 0.06,
  alphaBase = c(0.9, 0.3)
)
```

Arguments

estPhyloRes	The estimated results of phylogenetic analysis by 'estPhylo' function for one
traitName	Name of trait of interest. This will be used in the title of the plots.
blockName	You can specify the haplotype block (or gene set, SNP-set) of interest by the name of haplotype block in 'geno'. This will be used in the title of the plots.
plotTree	If TRUE, the function will return the plot of phylogenetic tree.
subpopInfo	The information of subpopulations.
saveName	When drawing any plot, you can save plots in png format. In saveName, you should substitute the name you want to save. When saveName = NULL, the plot is not saved.
saveStyle	This argument specifies how to save the plot of phylogenetic tree. The function offers 'png', 'pdf', 'jpg', and 'tiff'.
pchBase	A vector of two integers specifying the plot types for the positive and negative genotypic values respectively.

qq

colNodeBase A vector of two integers or chracters specifying color of nodes for the positive

and negative genotypic values respectively.

colTipBase A vector of integers or chracters specifying color of tips for the positive and

negative genotypic values respectively. The length of the vector should equal to

the number of subpopulations.

cexMax A numeric specifying the maximum point size of the plot.

cexMin A numeric specifying the minimum point size of the plot.

edgeColoring If TRUE, the edge branch of phylogenetic tree wiil be colored.

tipLabel If TRUE, lavels for tips will be shown.

ggPlotTree If TRUE, the function will return the ggplot version of phylogenetic tree. It

offers the precise information on subgroups for each haplotype.

cexMaxForGG A numeric specifying the maximum point size of the plot for ggtree, relative to

the range of x and y-axes $(0 < \text{cexMaxForGG} \le 1)$.

cexMinForGG A numeric specifying the minimum point size of the plot for ggtree, relative to

the range of x and y-axes $(0 < \text{cexMaxForGG} \le 1)$.

alphaBase alpha (parameter that indicates the opacity of a geom) for tip with positive /

negative effects. alpha for node will be same as the alpha for tip with negative

effects.

Value

Draw plots of phylogenetic tree.

qq Draw qq plot

Description

Draw qq plot

Usage

qq(scores)

Arguments

scores A vector of -log10(p) for each marker

Value

Draw qq plot

RAINBOWR 65

RAINBOWR	RAINBOWR: Perform Genome-Wide Association Study (GWAS) By
	Kernel-Based Methods

Description

By using 'RAINBOWR' (Reliable Association INference By Optimizing Weights with R), users can test multiple SNPs (Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms) simultaneously by kernel-based (SNP-set) methods. Users can test not only additive effects but also dominance and epistatic effects. In detail, please check our preprint on bioRxiv: Kosuke Hamazaki and Hiroyoshi Iwata (2019) <doi:10.1101/612028>.

Author(s)

Maintainer: Kosuke Hamazaki hamazaki@ut-biomet.org Authors:

• Hiroyoshi Iwata <aiwata@mail.ecc.u-tokyo.ac.jp> [contributor]

RGWAS.epistasis Check epistatic effects by kernel-based GWAS (genome-wide association studies)

Description

Check epistatic effects by kernel-based GWAS (genome-wide association studies)

Usage

```
RGWAS.epistasis(
  pheno,
  geno,
  ZETA = NULL,
  package.MM = "gaston",
  covariate = NULL,
  covariate.factor = NULL,
  structure.matrix = NULL,
  n.PC = 0,
 min.MAF = 0.02,
  n.core = 1,
  parallel.method = "mclapply",
  test.method = "LR",
  dominance.eff = TRUE,
  skip.self.int = FALSE,
  haplotype = TRUE,
```

```
num.hap = NULL,
 window.size.half = 5,
 window.slide = 1,
  chi0.mixture = 0.5,
  optimizer = "nlminb",
  gene.set = NULL,
 map.gene.set = NULL,
 plot.epi.3d = TRUE,
  plot.epi.2d = TRUE,
 main.epi.3d = NULL,
 main.epi.2d = NULL,
  saveName = NULL,
  skip.check = FALSE,
  verbose = TRUE,
  verbose2 = FALSE,
  count = TRUE,
  time = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

pheno

Data frame where the first column is the line name (gid). The remaining columns should be a phenotype to test.

geno

Data frame with the marker names in the first column. The second and third columns contain the chromosome and map position. Columns 4 and higher contain the marker scores for each line, coded as [-1, 0, 1] = [aa, Aa, AA].

ZETA

A list of covariance (relationship) matrix (K: $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z: $n \times m$) of random effects. Please set names of list "Z" and "K"! You can use more than one kernel matrix. For example,

```
ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z.A, K = K.A), D = list(Z = Z.D, K = K.D))
```

Z.A, Z.D Design matrix $(n \times m)$ for the random effects. So, in many cases, you can use the identity matrix.

K.A, K.D Different kernels which express some relationships between lines.

For example, K.A is additive relationship matrix for the covariance between lines, and K.D is dominance relationship matrix.

package.MM

The package name to be used when solving mixed-effects model. We only offer the following three packages: "RAINBOWR", "MM4LMM" and "gaston". Default package is 'gaston'. See more details at EM3.general.

covariate

A $n \times 1$ vector or a $n \times p_1$ matrix. You can insert continuous values, such as other traits or genotype score for special markers. This argument is regarded as one of the fixed effects.

covariate.factor

A $n \times p_2$ dataframe. You should assign a factor vector for each column. Then RGWAS changes this argument into model matrix, and this model matrix will be included in the model as fixed effects.

structure.matrix

You can use structure matrix calculated by structure analysis when there are

population structure. You should not use this argument with n.PC > 0.

n.PC Number of principal components to include as fixed effects. Default is 0 (equals

K model).

min.MAF Specifies the minimum minor allele frequency (MAF). If a marker has a MAF

less than min.MAF, it is assigned a zero score.

Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple n.core

cores. This argument is not valid when 'parallel.method = "furrr"'.

parallel.method

Method for parallel computation. We offer three methods, "mclapply", "furrr", and "foreach".

When 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', we utilize pbmclapply function in the 'pbmcapply' package with 'count = TRUE' and mclapply function in the 'parallel' package with 'count = FALSE'.

When 'parallel.method = "furrr"', we utilize future_map function in the 'furrr' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize progressor function in the 'progressr' package to show the progress bar, so please install the 'progressr' package from github (https://github.com/futureverse/progressr). For 'parallel.method = "furrr", you can perform multi-thread parallelization by sharing memories, which results in saving your memory, but quite slower compared to 'parallel.method = "mclapply"'.

When 'parallel.method = "foreach", we utilize foreach function in the 'foreach' package with the utilization of makeCluster function in 'parallel' package, and registerDoParallel function in 'doParallel' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize setTxtProgressBar and txtProgressBar functions in the 'utils' package to show the progress bar.

We recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', but for Windows users, this parallelization method is not supported. So, if you are Windows user, we recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "foreach".

test.method RGWAS supports two methods to test effects of each SNP-set.

"LR" Likelihood-ratio test, relatively slow, but accurate (default).

"score" Score test, much faster than LR, but sometimes overestimate -log10(p).

dominance.eff If this argument is TRUE, dominance effect is included in the model, and additive x dominance and dominance x dominance are also tested as epistatic effects.

When you use inbred lines, please set this argument FALSE.

skip.self.int As default, the function also tests the self-interactions among the same SNP-sets.

If you want to avoid this, please set 'skip.self.int = TRUE'.

haplotype If the number of lines of your data is large (maybe > 100), you should set hap-

> lotype = TRUE. When haplotype = TRUE, haplotype-based kernel will be used for calculating -log10(p). (So the dimension of this gram matrix will be smaller.) The result won't be changed, but the time for the calculation will be shorter.

num.hap When haplotype = TRUE, you can set the number of haplotypes which you expect. Then similar arrays are considered as the same haplotype, and then

make kernel(K.SNP) whose dimension is num.hap x num.hap. When num.hap

= NULL (default), num.hap will be set as the maximum number which reflects the difference between lines.

window.size.half

This argument decides how many SNPs (around the SNP you want to test) are used to calculated K.SNP. More precisely, the number of SNPs will be 2 * window.size.half + 1.

window.slide This argument determines how often you test markers. If window.slide = 1, every marker will be tested. If you want to perform SNP set by bins, please set

window.slide = 2 * window.size.half + 1.

- a) $x \operatorname{chisq}(df = r)$. where r is the degree of freedom. The argument $\operatorname{chi0.mixture}$

is a $(0 \le a \le 1)$, and default is 0.5.

optimizer The function used in the optimization process. We offer "optim", "optimx", and

"nlminb" functions.

gene.set If you have information of gene (or haplotype block), you can use it to perform

kernel-based GWAS. You should assign your gene information to gene.set in the form of a "data.frame" (whose dimension is (the number of gene) x 2). In the first column, you should assign the gene name. And in the second column, you should assign the names of each marker, which correspond to the marker names

of "geno" argument.

map.gene.set Genotype map for 'gene.set' (list of haplotype blocks). This is a data.frame

with the haplotype block (SNP-set, or gene-set) names in the first column. The second and third columns contain the chromosome and map position for each block. The forth column contains the cumulative map position for each block, which can be computed by cumsumPos function. If this argument is NULL, the map will be constructed by genesetmap function after the SNP-set GWAS. It will take some time, so you can reduce the computational time by assigning this

argument beforehand.

plot.epi.3d If TRUE, draw 3d plot

plot.epi.2d If TRUE, draw 2d plot

main.epi.3d The title of 3d plot. If this argument is NULL, trait name is set as the title.

main.epi.2d The title of 2d plot. If this argument is NULL, trait name is set as the title.

saveName When drawing any plot, you can save plots in png format. In saveName, you

should substitute the name you want to save. When saveName = NULL, the plot

is not saved.

skip.check As default, RAINBOWR checks the type of input data and modifies it into the

correct format. However, it will take some time, so if you prepare the correct format of input data, you can skip this procedure by setting 'skip.check = TRUE'.

verbose If this argument is TRUE, messages for the current steps will be shown.

verbose2 If this argument is TRUE, welcome message will be shown.

count When count is TRUE, you can know how far RGWAS has ended with percent

display.

time When time is TRUE, you can know how much time it took to perform RGWAS.

Value

\$map Map information for SNPs which are tested epistatic effects.

\$scores \$scores This is the matrix which contains -log10(p) calculated by the test about epistasis effects.

\$x, \$y The information of the positions of SNPs detected by regular GWAS. These vectors are used when drawing plots. Each output correspond to the replication of row and column of scores.

\$z This is a vector of \$scores. This vector is also used when drawing plots.

References

Storey, J.D. and Tibshirani, R. (2003) Statistical significance for genomewide studies. Proc Natl Acad Sci. 100(16): 9440-9445.

Yu, J. et al. (2006) A unified mixed-model method for association mapping that accounts for multiple levels of relatedness. Nat Genet. 38(2): 203-208.

Kang, H.M. et al. (2008) Efficient Control of Population Structure in Model Organism Association Mapping. Genetics. 178(3): 1709-1723.

Endelman, J.B. (2011) Ridge Regression and Other Kernels for Genomic Selection with R Package rrBLUP. Plant Genome J. 4(3): 250.

Endelman, J.B. and Jannink, J.L. (2012) Shrinkage Estimation of the Realized Relationship Matrix. G3 Genes, Genomes, Genet. 2(11): 1405-1413.

Su, G. et al. (2012) Estimating Additive and Non-Additive Genetic Variances and Predicting Genetic Merits Using Genome-Wide Dense Single Nucleotide Polymorphism Markers. PLoS One. 7(9): 1-7.

Zhou, X. and Stephens, M. (2012) Genome-wide efficient mixed-model analysis for association studies. Nat Genet. 44(7): 821-824.

Listgarten, J. et al. (2013) A powerful and efficient set test for genetic markers that handles confounders. Bioinformatics. 29(12): 1526-1533.

Lippert, C. et al. (2014) Greater power and computational efficiency for kernel-based association testing of sets of genetic variants. Bioinformatics. 30(22): 3206-3214.

Jiang, Y. and Reif, J.C. (2015) Modeling epistasis in genomic selection. Genetics. 201(2): 759-768.

Examples

```
### Import RAINBOWR
require(RAINBOWR)

### Load example datasets
data("Rice_Zhao_etal")
Rice_geno_score <- Rice_Zhao_etal$genoScore
Rice_geno_map <- Rice_Zhao_etal$genoMap
Rice_pheno <- Rice_Zhao_etal$pheno
Rice_haplo_block <- Rice_Zhao_etal$haploBlock</pre>
```

```
### View each dataset
See(Rice_geno_score)
See(Rice_geno_map)
See(Rice_pheno)
See(Rice_haplo_block)
### Select one trait for example
trait.name <- "Flowering.time.at.Arkansas"</pre>
y <- as.matrix(Rice_pheno[, trait.name, drop = FALSE])</pre>
### Remove SNPs whose MAF <= 0.05
x.0 <- t(Rice_geno_score)</pre>
MAF.cut.res <- MAF.cut(x.0 = x.0, map.0 = Rice_geno_map)
x <- MAF.cut.res$x
map <- MAF.cut.res$map</pre>
### Estimate genomic relationship matrix (GRM)
K.A \leftarrow calcGRM(genoMat = x)
### Modify data
modify.data.res <- modify.data(pheno.mat = y, geno.mat = x, map = map,</pre>
                                return.ZETA = TRUE, return.GWAS.format = TRUE)
pheno.GWAS <- modify.data.res$pheno.GWAS</pre>
geno.GWAS <- modify.data.res$geno.GWAS</pre>
ZETA <- modify.data.res$ZETA</pre>
### View each data for RAINBOWR
See(pheno.GWAS)
See(geno.GWAS)
str(ZETA)
### Check epistatic effects (by regarding 11 SNPs as one SNP-set)
epistasis.res <- RGWAS.epistasis(pheno = pheno.GWAS, geno = geno.GWAS, ZETA = ZETA,
                                  n.PC = 4, test.method = "LR", gene.set = NULL,
                                  window.size.half = 5, window.slide = 11,
                                  package.MM = "gaston", parallel.method = "mclapply",
                                  skip.check = TRUE, n.core = 2)
See(epistasis.res$scores$scores)
### Check epistatic effects (by using the list of haplotype blocks estimated by PLINK)
### It will take almost 2 minutes...
epistasis_haplo_block.res <- RGWAS.epistasis(pheno = pheno.GWAS, geno = geno.GWAS,</pre>
                                               ZETA = ZETA, n.PC = 4,
                                        test.method = "LR", gene.set = Rice_haplo_block,
                                     package.MM = "gaston", parallel.method = "mclapply",
                                               skip.check = TRUE, n.core = 2)
```

RGWAS.menu 71

See(epistasis_haplo_block.res\$scores\$scores)

RGWAS.menu

Print the R code which you should perform for RAINBOWR GWAS

Description

Print the R code which you should perform for RAINBOWR (Reliable Association INference By Optimizing Weights with R).

Usage

RGWAS.menu()

Value

The R code which you should perform for RAINBOWR GWAS

RGWAS.multisnp

Testing multiple SNPs simultaneously for GWAS

Description

This function performs SNP-set GWAS (genome-wide association studies), which tests multiple SNPs (single nucleotide polymorphisms) simultaneously. The model of SNP-set GWAS is

$$y = X\beta + Qv + Z_c u_c + Z_r u_r + \epsilon,$$

where y is the vector of phenotypic values, $X\beta$ and Qv are the terms of fixed effects, Z_cu_c and Z_cu_c are the term of random effects and e is the vector of residuals. $X\beta$ indicates all of the fixed effects other than population structure, and often this term also plays a role as an intercept. Qv is the term to correct the effect of population structure. Z_cu_c is the term of polygenetic effects, and suppose that u_c follows the multivariate normal distribution whose variance-covariance matrix is the genetic covariance matrix. $u_c \sim MVN(0, K_c\sigma_c^2)$. Z_ru_r is the term of effects for SNP-set of interest, and suppose that u_r follows the multivariate normal distribution whose variance-covariance matrix is the Gram matrix (linear, exponential, or gaussian kernel) calculated from marker genotype which belong to that SNP-set. Therefore, $u_r \sim MVN(0, K_r\sigma_r^2)$. Finally, the residual term is assumed to identically and independently follow a normal distribution as shown in the following equation. $e \sim MVN(0, I\sigma_e^2)$.

72 RGWAS.multisnp

Usage

```
RGWAS.multisnp(
  pheno,
  geno,
  ZETA = NULL,
  package.MM = "gaston",
  covariate = NULL,
  covariate.factor = NULL,
  structure.matrix = NULL,
  n.PC = 0,
  min.MAF = 0.02,
  test.method = "LR",
  n.core = 1,
  parallel.method = "mclapply",
  kernel.method = "linear",
  kernel.h = "tuned",
  haplotype = TRUE,
  num.hap = NULL,
  test.effect = "additive",
  window.size.half = 5,
  window.slide = 1,
  chi0.mixture = 0.5,
  gene.set = NULL,
  map.gene.set = NULL,
  weighting.center = TRUE,
  weighting.other = NULL,
  sig.level = 0.05,
  method.thres = "BH",
  plot.qq = TRUE,
  plot.Manhattan = TRUE,
  plot.method = 1,
  plot.col1 = c("dark blue", "cornflowerblue"),
  plot.col2 = 1,
  plot.type = "p",
  plot.pch = 16,
  saveName = NULL,
  main.qq = NULL,
  main.man = NULL,
  plot.add.last = FALSE,
  return.EMM.res = FALSE,
  optimizer = "nlminb",
  thres = TRUE,
  skip.check = FALSE,
  verbose = TRUE,
  verbose2 = FALSE,
  count = TRUE,
  time = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

pheno Data frame where the first column is the line name (gid). The remaining columns

should be a phenotype to test.

geno Data frame with the marker names in the first column. The second and third

columns contain the chromosome and map position. Columns 4 and higher contain the marker scores for each line, coded as [-1, 0, 1] = [aa, Aa, AA].

ZETA A list of covariance (relationship) matrix (K: $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z:

 $n \times m$) of random effects. Please set names of list "Z" and "K"! You can use more than one kernel matrix. For example,

ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z.A, K = K.A), D = list(Z = Z.D, K = K.D))

Z.A, Z.D Design matrix $(n \times m)$ for the random effects. So, in many cases, you can use the identity matrix.

K.A, K.D Different kernels which express some relationships between lines.

For example, K.A is additive relationship matrix for the covariance between

lines, and K.D is dominance relationship matrix.

The package name to be used when solving mixed-effects model. We only offer the following three packages: "RAINBOWR", "MM4LMM" and "gaston". Default package is 'gaston'. See more details at EM3.general.

A $n \times 1$ vector or a $n \times p_1$ matrix. You can insert continuous values, such as other traits or genotype score for special markers. This argument is regarded as

one of the fixed effects.

covariate.factor

package.MM

covariate

A $n \times p_2$ dataframe. You should assign a factor vector for each column. Then RGWAS changes this argument into model matrix, and this model matrix will

be included in the model as fixed effects.

structure.matrix

You can use structure matrix calculated by structure analysis when there are population structure. You should not use this argument with n.PC > 0.

n.PC Number of principal components to include as fixed effects. Default is 0 (equals

K model).

min.MAF Specifies the minimum minor allele frequency (MAF). If a marker has a MAF

less than min.MAF, it is assigned a zero score.

test.method RGWAS supports two methods to test effects of each SNP-set.

"LR" Likelihood-ratio test, relatively slow, but accurate (default).

"score" Score test, much faster than LR, but sometimes overestimate -log10(p).

Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple

cores. This argument is not valid when 'parallel.method = "furrr"'.

parallel.method

n.core

Method for parallel computation. We offer three methods, "mclapply", "furrr", and "foreach".

When 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', we utilize pbmclapply function in the 'pbmcapply' package with 'count = TRUE' and mclapply function in the 'parallel' package with 'count = FALSE'.

When 'parallel.method = "furrr"', we utilize future_map function in the 'furrr' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize progressor function in the 'progressr' package to show the progress bar, so please install the 'progressr' package from github (https://github.com/futureverse/progressr). For 'parallel.method = "furrr"', you can perform multi-thread parallelization by sharing memories, which results in saving your memory, but quite slower compared to 'parallel.method = "mclapply"'.

When 'parallel.method = "foreach"', we utilize foreach function in the 'foreach' package with the utilization of makeCluster function in 'parallel' package, and registerDoParallel function in 'doParallel' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize setTxtProgressBar and txtProgressBar functions in the 'utils' package to show the progress bar.

We recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', but for Windows users, this parallelization method is not supported. So, if you are Windows user, we recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "foreach"'.

kernel.method

It determines how to calculate kernel. There are three methods.

"gaussian" It is the default method. Gaussian kernel is calculated by distance matrix.

"exponential" When this method is selected, exponential kernel is calculated by distance matrix.

"linear" When this method is selected, linear kernel is calculated by NOIA methods for additive GRM.

So local genomic relation matrix is regarded as kernel.

kernel.h

The hyper parameter for gaussian or exponential kernel. If kernel.h = "tuned", this hyper parameter is calculated as the median of off-diagonals of distance matrix of genotype data.

haplotype

If the number of lines of your data is large (maybe > 100), you should set hap-lotype = TRUE. When haplotype = TRUE, haplotype-based kernel will be used for calculating -log10(p). (So the dimension of this gram matrix will be smaller.) The result won't be changed, but the time for the calculation will be shorter.

num.hap

When haplotype = TRUE, you can set the number of haplotypes which you expect. Then similar arrays are considered as the same haplotype, and then make kernel(K.SNP) whose dimension is num.hap x num.hap. When num.hap = NULL (default), num.hap will be set as the maximum number which reflects the difference between lines.

test.effect

Effect of each marker to test. You can choose "test.effect" from "additive", "dominance" and "additive+dominance". You also can choose more than one effect, for example, test.effect = c("additive", "aditive+dominance")

window.size.half

This argument decides how many SNPs (around the SNP you want to test) are used to calculated K.SNP. More precisely, the number of SNPs will be 2* window.size.half + 1.

window.slide

This argument determines how often you test markers. If window.slide = 1, every marker will be tested. If you want to perform SNP set by bins, please set window.slide = 2 * window.size.half + 1.

chi0.mixture RAINBOWR assumes the deviance is considered to follow a x chisq(df = 0) + (1 + 1)

- a) x chisq(df = r). where r is the degree of freedom. The argument chi0.mixture

is a $(0 \le a \le 1)$, and default is 0.5.

gene.set If you have information of gene (or haplotype block), you can use it to perform

kernel-based GWAS. You should assign your gene information to gene.set in the form of a "data.frame" (whose dimension is (the number of gene) x 2). In the first column, you should assign the gene name. And in the second column, you should assign the names of each marker, which correspond to the marker names

of "geno" argument.

map.gene.set Genotype map for 'gene.set' (list of haplotype blocks). This is a data.frame

with the haplotype block (SNP-set, or gene-set) names in the first column. The second and third columns contain the chromosome and map position for each block. The forth column contains the cumulative map position for each block, which can be computed by cumsumPos function. If this argument is NULL, the map will be constructed by genesetmap function after the SNP-set GWAS. It will take some time, so you can reduce the computational time by assigning this

argument beforehand.

weighting.center

In kernel-based GWAS, weights according to the Gaussian distribution (centered on the tested SNP) are taken into account when calculating the kernel if Rainbow = TRUE. If weighting.center = FALSE, weights are not taken into account.

weighting.other

You can set other weights in addition to weighting.center. The length of this argument should be equal to the number of SNPs. For example, you can assign SNP effects from the information of gene annotation.

sig.level Significance level for the threshold. The default is 0.05.

method.thres Method for determining threshold of significance. "BH" and "Bonferroni are

offered.

plot.qq If TRUE, draw qq plot.

plot. Manhattan If TRUE, draw manhattan plot.

plot.method If this argument = 1, the default manhattan plot will be drawn. If this argument

= 2, the manhattan plot with axis based on Position (bp) will be drawn. Also,

this plot's color is changed by all chromosomes.

plot.col1 This argument determines the color of the manhattan plot. You should substitute

this argument as color vector whose length is 2. plot.col1[1] for odd chromo-

somes and plot.col1[2] for even chromosomes

plot.col2 Color of the manhattan plot. color changes with chromosome and it starts from

plot.col2 + 1 (so plot.col2 = 1 means color starts from red.)

plot.type This argument determines the type of the manhattan plot. See the help page of

"plot".

plot.pch This argument determines the shape of the dot of the manhattan plot. See the

help page of "plot".

saveName When drawing any plot, you can save plots in png format. In saveName, you

should substitute the name you want to save. When saveName = NULL, the plot

is not saved.

main.qq	The title of qq plot. If this argument is NULL, trait name is set as the title.
main.man	The title of manhattan plot. If this argument is NULL, trait name is set as the title.
plot.add.last	If saveName is not NULL and this argument is TRUE, then you can add lines or dots to manhattan plots. However, you should also write "dev.off()" after adding something.
return.EMM.res	When return.EMM.res = TRUE, the results of equation of mixed models are included in the result of RGWAS.
optimizer	The function used in the optimization process. We offer "optim", "optimx", and "nlminb" functions.
thres	If thres = TRUE, the threshold of the manhattan plot is included in the result of RGWAS. When return.EMM.res or thres is TRUE, the results will be "list" class.
skip.check	As default, RAINBOWR checks the type of input data and modifies it into the correct format. However, it will take some time, so if you prepare the correct format of input data, you can skip this procedure by setting 'skip.check = TRUE'.
verbose	If this argument is TRUE, messages for the current steps will be shown.
verbose2	If this argument is TRUE, welcome message will be shown.
count	When count is TRUE, you can know how far RGWAS has ended with percent display.
time	When time is TRUE, you can know how much time it took to perform RGWAS.

Details

P-value for each SNP-set is calculated by performing the LR test or the score test (Lippert et al., 2014).

In the LR test, first, the function solves the multi-kernel mixed model and calaculates the maximum restricted log likelihood. Then it performs the LR test by using the fact that the deviance

$$D = 2 \times (LL_{alt} - LL_{null})$$

follows the chi-square distribution.

In the score test, the maximization of the likelihood is only performed for the null model. In other words, the function calculates the score statistic without solving the multi-kernel mixed model for each SNP-set. Then it performs the score test by using the fact that the score statistic follows the chi-square distribution.

Value

\$D Dataframe which contains the information of the map you input and the results of RGWAS (-log10(p)) which correspond to the map. If there are more than one test.effects, then multiple lists for each test.effect are returned respectively.

\$thres A vector which contains the information of threshold determined by FDR = 0.05.

\$EMM.res This output is a list which contains the information about the results of "EMM" performed at first in regular GWAS. If you want to know details, see the description for the function "EMM1" or "EMM2".

References

Storey, J.D. and Tibshirani, R. (2003) Statistical significance for genomewide studies. Proc Natl Acad Sci. 100(16): 9440-9445.

Yu, J. et al. (2006) A unified mixed-model method for association mapping that accounts for multiple levels of relatedness. Nat Genet. 38(2): 203-208.

Kang, H.M. et al. (2008) Efficient Control of Population Structure in Model Organism Association Mapping. Genetics. 178(3): 1709-1723.

Endelman, J.B. (2011) Ridge Regression and Other Kernels for Genomic Selection with R Package rrBLUP. Plant Genome J. 4(3): 250.

Endelman, J.B. and Jannink, J.L. (2012) Shrinkage Estimation of the Realized Relationship Matrix. G3 Genes, Genomes, Genet. 2(11): 1405-1413.

Zhou, X. and Stephens, M. (2012) Genome-wide efficient mixed-model analysis for association studies. Nat Genet. 44(7): 821-824.

Listgarten, J. et al. (2013) A powerful and efficient set test for genetic markers that handles confounders. Bioinformatics. 29(12): 1526-1533.

Lippert, C. et al. (2014) Greater power and computational efficiency for kernel-based association testing of sets of genetic variants. Bioinformatics. 30(22): 3206-3214.

Examples

```
### Import RAINBOWR
require(RAINBOWR)
### Load example datasets
data("Rice_Zhao_etal")
Rice_geno_score <- Rice_Zhao_etal$genoScore</pre>
Rice_geno_map <- Rice_Zhao_etal$genoMap</pre>
Rice_pheno <- Rice_Zhao_etal$pheno</pre>
Rice_haplo_block <- Rice_Zhao_etal$haploBlock</pre>
### View each dataset
See(Rice_geno_score)
See(Rice_geno_map)
See(Rice_pheno)
See(Rice_haplo_block)
### Select one trait for example
trait.name <- "Flowering.time.at.Arkansas"</pre>
y <- as.matrix(Rice_pheno[, trait.name, drop = FALSE])</pre>
### Remove SNPs whose MAF <= 0.05
x.0 <- t(Rice_geno_score)</pre>
MAF.cut.res <- MAF.cut(x.0 = x.0, map.0 = Rice_geno_map)
x <- MAF.cut.res$x</pre>
map <- MAF.cut.res$map</pre>
```

```
### Estimate genomic relationship matrix (GRM)
K.A \leftarrow calcGRM(genoMat = x)
### Modify data
modify.data.res <- modify.data(pheno.mat = y, geno.mat = x, map = map,</pre>
                                return.ZETA = TRUE, return.GWAS.format = TRUE)
pheno.GWAS <- modify.data.res$pheno.GWAS</pre>
geno.GWAS <- modify.data.res$geno.GWAS</pre>
ZETA <- modify.data.res$ZETA</pre>
### View each data for RAINBOWR
See(pheno.GWAS)
See(geno.GWAS)
str(ZETA)
### Perform SNP-set GWAS (by regarding 21 SNPs as one SNP-set)
SNP_set.res <- RGWAS.multisnp(pheno = pheno.GWAS, geno = geno.GWAS,</pre>
                               ZETA = ZETA, n.PC = 4, test.method = "LR",
                               kernel.method = "linear", gene.set = NULL,
                               test.effect = "additive", window.size.half = 10,
                               window.slide = 21, package.MM = "gaston",
                               parallel.method = "mclapply",
                               skip.check = TRUE, n.core = 2)
See(SNP_set.res$D) ### Column 4 contains -log10(p) values for markers
### Perform SNP-set GWAS 2 (by regarding 11 SNPs as one SNP-set with sliding window)
### It will take almost 2 minutes...
SNP_set.res2 <- RGWAS.multisnp(pheno = pheno.GWAS, geno = geno.GWAS,</pre>
                                ZETA = ZETA, n.PC = 4, test.method = "LR",
                                kernel.method = "linear", gene.set = NULL,
                                test.effect = "additive", window.size.half = 5,
                                window.slide = 1, package.MM = "gaston",
                                parallel.method = "mclapply",
                                skip.check = TRUE, n.core = 2)
See(SNP_set.res2$D) ### Column 4 contains -log10(p) values for markers
### Perform haplotype-block GWAS (by using the list of haplotype blocks estimated by PLINK)
haplo_block.res <- RGWAS.multisnp(pheno = pheno.GWAS, geno = geno.GWAS,</pre>
                                   ZETA = ZETA, n.PC = 4, test.method = "LR",
                                 kernel.method = "linear", gene.set = Rice_haplo_block,
                                   test.effect = "additive", package.MM = "gaston",
                                   parallel.method = "mclapply",
                                   skip.check = TRUE, n.core = 2)
See(haplo_block.res$D) ### Column 4 contains -log10(p) values for markers
```

RGWAS.multisnp.interaction

Testing multiple SNPs and their interaction with some kernel simultaneously for GWAS

Description

This function performs SNP-set GWAS (genome-wide association studies), which tests multiple SNPs (single nucleotide polymorphisms) simultaneously. The model of SNP-set GWAS is

$$y = X\beta + Qv + Z_c u_c + Z_r u_r + \epsilon$$
,

where y is the vector of phenotypic values, $X\beta$ and Qv are the terms of fixed effects, Z_cu_c and Z_cu_c are the term of random effects and e is the vector of residuals. $X\beta$ indicates all of the fixed effects other than population structure, and often this term also plays a role as an intercept. Qv is the term to correct the effect of population structure. Z_cu_c is the term of polygenetic effects, and suppose that u_c follows the multivariate normal distribution whose variance-covariance matrix is the genetic covariance matrix. $u_c \sim MVN(0, K_c\sigma_c^2)$. Z_ru_r is the term of effects for SNP-set of interest, and suppose that u_r follows the multivariate normal distribution whose variance-covariance matrix is the Gram matrix (linear, exponential, or gaussian kernel) calculated from marker genotype which belong to that SNP-set. Therefore, $u_r \sim MVN(0, K_r\sigma_r^2)$. Finally, the residual term is assumed to identically and independently follow a normal distribution as shown in the following equation. $e \sim MVN(0, I\sigma_e^2)$.

Usage

```
RGWAS.multisnp.interaction(
  pheno,
  geno,
  ZETA = NULL,
  interaction.kernel = NULL.
  include.interaction.kernel.null = FALSE,
  include.interaction.with.gb.null = FALSE,
  package.MM = "gaston",
  covariate = NULL,
  covariate.factor = NULL,
  structure.matrix = NULL,
  n.PC = 0,
 min.MAF = 0.02,
  test.method = "LR",
  n.core = 1,
  parallel.method = "mclapply",
  kernel.method = "linear",
  kernel.h = "tuned",
  haplotype = TRUE,
  num.hap = NULL,
  test.effect = "additive",
```

```
window.size.half = 5,
 window.slide = 1,
  chi0.mixture = 0.5,
  gene.set = NULL,
 map.gene.set = NULL,
 weighting.center = TRUE,
 weighting.other = NULL,
  sig.level = 0.05,
 method.thres = "BH",
  plot.qq = TRUE,
  plot.Manhattan = TRUE,
  plot.method = 1,
  plot.col1 = c("dark blue", "cornflowerblue"),
  plot.col2 = 1,
  plot.type = "p",
  plot.pch = 16,
  saveName = NULL,
  main.qq = NULL,
 main.man = NULL,
  plot.add.last = FALSE,
  return.EMM.res = FALSE,
  optimizer = "nlminb",
  thres = TRUE,
  skip.check = FALSE,
  verbose = TRUE,
  verbose2 = FALSE,
  count = TRUE,
  time = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

pheno

Data frame where the first column is the line name (gid). The remaining columns should be a phenotype to test.

geno

Data frame with the marker names in the first column. The second and third columns contain the chromosome and map position. Columns 4 and higher contain the marker scores for each line, coded as [-1, 0, 1] = [aa, Aa, AA].

ZETA

A list of covariance (relationship) matrix (K: $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z: $n \times m$) of random effects. Please set names of list "Z" and "K"! You can use more than one kernel matrix. For example,

```
ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z.A, K = K.A), D = list(Z = Z.D, K = K.D))
```

Z.A, Z.D Design matrix $(n \times m)$ for the random effects. So, in many cases, you can use the identity matrix.

K.A, **K.D** Different kernels which express some relationships between lines.

For example, K.A is additive relationship matrix for the covariance between lines, and K.D is dominance relationship matrix.

interaction.kernel

A $n \times n$ Gram (kernel) matrix which may indicate some interaction with SNP-sets to be tested.

include.interaction.kernel.null

Whether or not including 'iteraction.kernel' itself into the null and alternative models.

include.interaction.with.gb.null

Whether or not including the interaction term between 'iteraction.kernel' and the genetic background (= kinship matrix) into the null and alternative models. By setting this TRUE, you can avoid the false positives caused by epistastis between polygenes, especially you set kinship matrix as 'interaction.kernel'.

The package name to be used when solving mixed-effects model. We only offer the following three packages: "RAINBOWR", "MM4LMM" and "gaston".

Default package is 'gaston'. See more details at EM3.general.

A $n \times 1$ vector or a $n \times p_1$ matrix. You can insert continuous values, such as other traits or genotype score for special markers. This argument is regarded as one of the fixed effects.

covariate.factor

covariate

A $n \times p_2$ dataframe. You should assign a factor vector for each column. Then RGWAS changes this argument into model matrix, and this model matrix will be included in the model as fixed effects.

structure.matrix

min.MAF

You can use structure matrix calculated by structure analysis when there are population structure. You should not use this argument with n.PC > 0.

n.PC Number of principal components to include as fixed effects. Default is 0 (equals K model).

Specifies the minimum minor allele frequency (MAF). If a marker has a MAF less than min.MAF, it is assigned a zero score.

 $test. method \qquad RGWAS \ supports \ only \ one \ method \ to \ test \ effects \ of \ each \ SNP-set.$

"LR" Likelihood-ratio test, relatively slow, but accurate (default).

n.core Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple cores. This argument is not valid when 'parallel.method = "furrr".

parallel.method

Method for parallel computation. We offer three methods, "mclapply", "furrr", and "foreach".

When 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', we utilize pbmclapply function in the 'pbmcapply' package with 'count = TRUE' and mclapply function in the 'parallel' package with 'count = FALSE'.

When 'parallel.method = "furrr"', we utilize future_map function in the 'furrr' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize progressor function in the 'progressr' package to show the progress bar, so please install the 'progressr' package from github (https://github.com/futureverse/progressr). For 'parallel.method = "furrr"', you can perform multi-thread parallelization by sharing memories, which results in saving your memory, but quite slower compared to 'parallel.method = "mclapply"'.

When 'parallel.method = "foreach"', we utilize foreach function in the 'foreach' package with the utilization of makeCluster function in 'parallel' package, and registerDoParallel function in 'doParallel' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize setTxtProgressBar and txtProgressBar functions in the 'utils' package to show the progress bar.

We recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', but for Windows users, this parallelization method is not supported. So, if you are Windows user, we recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "foreach" '.

kernel.method

It determines how to calculate kernel. There are three methods.

"gaussian" It is the default method. Gaussian kernel is calculated by distance matrix.

"exponential" When this method is selected, exponential kernel is calculated by distance matrix.

"linear" When this method is selected, linear kernel is calculated by NOIA methods for additive GRM.

So local genomic relation matrix is regarded as kernel.

kernel.h

The hyper parameter for gaussian or exponential kernel. If kernel.h = "tuned", this hyper parameter is calculated as the median of off-diagonals of distance matrix of genotype data.

haplotype

If the number of lines of your data is large (maybe > 100), you should set haplotype = TRUE. When haplotype = TRUE, haplotype-based kernel will be used for calculating -log10(p). (So the dimension of this gram matrix will be smaller.) The result won't be changed, but the time for the calculation will be shorter.

num.hap

When haplotype = TRUE, you can set the number of haplotypes which you expect. Then similar arrays are considered as the same haplotype, and then make kernel(K.SNP) whose dimension is num.hap x num.hap. When num.hap = NULL (default), num.hap will be set as the maximum number which reflects the difference between lines.

test.effect

Effect of each marker to test. You can choose "test.effect" from "additive", "dominance" and "additive+dominance". You also can choose more than one effect, for example, test.effect = c("additive", "aditive+dominance")

window.size.half

This argument decides how many SNPs (around the SNP you want to test) are used to calculated K.SNP. More precisely, the number of SNPs will be 2 * window.size.half + 1.

window.slide

This argument determines how often you test markers. If window.slide = 1, every marker will be tested. If you want to perform SNP set by bins, please set window.slide = 2 * window.size.half + 1.

chi0.mixture

RAINBOWR assumes the deviance is considered to follow a x chisq(df = 0) + (1 - a) x chisq(df = r). where r is the degree of freedom. The argument chi0.mixture is a $(0 \le a \le 1)$, and default is 0.5.

gene.set

If you have information of gene (or haplotype block), you can use it to perform kernel-based GWAS. You should assign your gene information to gene.set in the form of a "data.frame" (whose dimension is (the number of gene) x 2). In the first column, you should assign the gene name. And in the second column, you

should assign the names of each marker, which correspond to the marker names of "geno" argument.

map.gene.set

Genotype map for 'gene.set' (list of haplotype blocks). This is a data.frame with the haplotype block (SNP-set, or gene-set) names in the first column. The second and third columns contain the chromosome and map position for each block. The forth column contains the cumulative map position for each block, which can be computed by cumsumPos function. If this argument is NULL, the map will be constructed by genesetmap function after the SNP-set GWAS. It will take some time, so you can reduce the computational time by assigning this argument beforehand.

weighting.center

In kernel-based GWAS, weights according to the Gaussian distribution (centered on the tested SNP) are taken into account when calculating the kernel if Rainbow = TRUE. If weighting.center = FALSE, weights are not taken into account.

weighting.other

You can set other weights in addition to weighting.center. The length of this argument should be equal to the number of SNPs. For example, you can assign SNP effects from the information of gene annotation.

sig.level Significance level for the threshold. The default is 0.05.

method.thres Method for determining threshold of significance. "BH" and "Bonferroni are

offered.

plot.qq If TRUE, draw qq plot.

plot. Manhattan If TRUE, draw manhattan plot.

plot.method If this argument = 1, the default manhattan plot will be drawn. If this argument

= 2, the manhattan plot with axis based on Position (bp) will be drawn. Also,

this plot's color is changed by all chromosomes.

plot.col1 This argument determines the color of the manhattan plot. You should substitute

this argument as color vector whose length is 2. plot.col1[1] for odd chromo-

somes and plot.col1[2] for even chromosomes

plot.col2 Color of the manhattan plot. color changes with chromosome and it starts from

plot.col2 + 1 (so plot.col2 = 1 means color starts from red.)

plot.type This argument determines the type of the manhattan plot. See the help page of

"plot".

plot.pch This argument determines the shape of the dot of the manhattan plot. See the

help page of "plot".

saveName When drawing any plot, you can save plots in png format. In saveName, you

should substitute the name you want to save. When saveName = NULL, the plot

is not saved.

main.qq The title of qq plot. If this argument is NULL, trait name is set as the title.

main.man The title of manhattan plot. If this argument is NULL, trait name is set as the

title.

plot.add.last If saveName is not NULL and this argument is TRUE, then you can add lines or

dots to manhattan plots. However, you should also write "dev.off()" after adding

something.

return.EMM.res When return.EMM.res = TRUE, the results of equation of mixed models are
--

included in the result of RGWAS.

optimizer The function used in the optimization process. We offer "optim", "optimx", and

"nlminb" functions.

thres If thres = TRUE, the threshold of the manhattan plot is included in the result

of RGWAS. When return.EMM.res or thres is TRUE, the results will be "list"

class.

skip.check As default, RAINBOWR checks the type of input data and modifies it into the

correct format. However, it will take some time, so if you prepare the correct format of input data, you can skip this procedure by setting 'skip.check = TRUE'.

verbose If this argument is TRUE, messages for the current steps will be shown.

verbose2 If this argument is TRUE, welcome message will be shown.

count When count is TRUE, you can know how far RGWAS has ended with percent

display.

time When time is TRUE, you can know how much time it took to perform RGWAS.

Details

P-value for each SNP-set is calculated by performing the LR test or the score test (Lippert et al., 2014).

In the LR test, first, the function solves the multi-kernel mixed model and calaculates the maximum restricted log likelihood. Then it performs the LR test by using the fact that the deviance

$$D = 2 \times (LL_{alt} - LL_{null})$$

follows the chi-square distribution.

In the score test, the maximization of the likelihood is only performed for the null model. In other words, the function calculates the score statistic without solving the multi-kernel mixed model for each SNP-set. Then it performs the score test by using the fact that the score statistic follows the chi-square distribution.

Value

\$D Dataframe which contains the information of the map you input and the results of RGWAS (-log10(p)) which correspond to the map. If there are more than one test.effects, then multiple lists for each test.effect are returned respectively.

\$thres A vector which contains the information of threshold determined by FDR = 0.05.

\$EMM.res This output is a list which contains the information about the results of "EMM" performed at first in regular GWAS. If you want to know details, see the description for the function "EMM1" or "EMM2".

References

Storey, J.D. and Tibshirani, R. (2003) Statistical significance for genomewide studies. Proc Natl Acad Sci. 100(16): 9440-9445.

Yu, J. et al. (2006) A unified mixed-model method for association mapping that accounts for multiple levels of relatedness. Nat Genet. 38(2): 203-208.

Kang, H.M. et al. (2008) Efficient Control of Population Structure in Model Organism Association Mapping. Genetics. 178(3): 1709-1723.

Endelman, J.B. (2011) Ridge Regression and Other Kernels for Genomic Selection with R Package rrBLUP. Plant Genome J. 4(3): 250.

Endelman, J.B. and Jannink, J.L. (2012) Shrinkage Estimation of the Realized Relationship Matrix. G3 Genes, Genomes, Genet. 2(11): 1405-1413.

Zhou, X. and Stephens, M. (2012) Genome-wide efficient mixed-model analysis for association studies. Nat Genet. 44(7): 821-824.

Listgarten, J. et al. (2013) A powerful and efficient set test for genetic markers that handles confounders. Bioinformatics. 29(12): 1526-1533.

Lippert, C. et al. (2014) Greater power and computational efficiency for kernel-based association testing of sets of genetic variants. Bioinformatics. 30(22): 3206-3214.

Examples

```
### Import RAINBOWR
require(RAINBOWR)
### Load example datasets
data("Rice_Zhao_etal")
Rice_geno_score <- Rice_Zhao_etal$genoScore</pre>
Rice_geno_map <- Rice_Zhao_etal$genoMap</pre>
Rice_pheno <- Rice_Zhao_etal$pheno</pre>
Rice_haplo_block <- Rice_Zhao_etal$haploBlock</pre>
### View each dataset
See(Rice_geno_score)
See(Rice_geno_map)
See(Rice_pheno)
See(Rice_haplo_block)
### Select one trait for example
trait.name <- "Flowering.time.at.Arkansas"</pre>
y <- as.matrix(Rice_pheno[, trait.name, drop = FALSE])</pre>
### Remove SNPs whose MAF <= 0.05
x.0 <- t(Rice_geno_score)</pre>
MAF.cut.res <- MAF.cut(x.0 = x.0, map.0 = Rice_geno_map)
x <- MAF.cut.res$x</pre>
map <- MAF.cut.res$map</pre>
```

```
### Estimate genomic relationship matrix (GRM)
K.A \leftarrow calcGRM(genoMat = x)
### Modify data
modify.data.res <- modify.data(pheno.mat = y, geno.mat = x, map = map,</pre>
                                return.ZETA = TRUE, return.GWAS.format = TRUE)
pheno.GWAS <- modify.data.res$pheno.GWAS</pre>
geno.GWAS <- modify.data.res$geno.GWAS</pre>
ZETA <- modify.data.res$ZETA</pre>
### View each data for RAINBOWR
See(pheno.GWAS)
See(geno.GWAS)
str(ZETA)
### Perform SNP-set GWAS with interaction
### by regarding 21 SNPs as one SNP-set
SNP_set.res.int <- RGWAS.multisnp.interaction(</pre>
 pheno = pheno.GWAS,
  geno = geno.GWAS,
 ZETA = ZETA,
  interaction.kernel = ZETA$A$K,
  include.interaction.kernel.null = FALSE,
  include.interaction.with.gb.null = TRUE,
 n.PC = 4,
  test.method = "LR",
  kernel.method = "linear",
  gene.set = NULL,
  test.effect = "additive",
  window.size.half = 10,
  window.slide = 21,
  package.MM = "gaston",
 parallel.method = "mclapply",
  skip.check = TRUE,
 n.core = 2
See(SNP_set.res.int$D) ### Column 4 contains -log10(p) values for markers
### Perform SNP-set GWAS with interaction 2
### by regarding 11 SNPs as one SNP-set with sliding window
### It will take almost 2 minutes...
SNP_set.res.int2 <- RGWAS.multisnp.interaction(</pre>
 pheno = pheno.GWAS,
 geno = geno.GWAS,
 ZETA = ZETA,
  interaction.kernel = ZETA$A$K,
  include.interaction.kernel.null = FALSE,
  include.interaction.with.gb.null = TRUE,
```

```
n.PC = 4,
  test.method = "LR",
  kernel.method = "linear",
  gene.set = NULL,
  test.effect = "additive",
  window.size.half = 5,
  window.slide = 1,
  package.MM = "gaston",
 parallel.method = "mclapply",
  skip.check = TRUE,
 n.core = 2
See(SNP_set.res.int2$D) ### Column 4 contains -log10(p) values for markers
### Perform haplotype-block GWAS with interaction
\#\#\# by using the list of haplotype blocks estimated by PLINK
haplo_block.res.int <- RGWAS.multisnp.interaction(</pre>
  pheno = pheno.GWAS,
  geno = geno.GWAS,
  ZETA = ZETA,
  interaction.kernel = ZETA$A$K,
  include.interaction.kernel.null = FALSE,
  include.interaction.with.gb.null = TRUE,
 n.PC = 4,
  test.method = "LR",
  kernel.method = "linear",
  gene.set = Rice_haplo_block,
  test.effect = "additive",
  package.MM = "gaston",
  parallel.method = "mclapply",
  skip.check = TRUE,
  n.core = 2
See(haplo_block.res.int$D) ### Column 4 contains -log10(p) values for markers
```

RGWAS.normal

Perform normal GWAS (test each single SNP)

Description

This function performs single-SNP GWAS (genome-wide association studies). The model of GWAS is

$$y = X\beta + S_i\alpha_i + Qv + Zu + \epsilon$$
,

where y is the vector of phenotypic values, $X\beta$, $S_i\alpha_i$, Qv are the terms of fixed effects, Zu is the term of random effects and e is the vector of residuals. $X\beta$ indicates all of the fixed effects other than the effect of SNPs to be tested and of population structure, and often this term also plays a

role as an intercept. For $S_i\alpha_i$, S_i is the ith marker of genotype data and α_i is the effect of that marker. Qv is the term to correct the effect of population structure. Zu is the term of polygenetic effects, and suppose that u follows the multivariate normal distribution whose variance-covariance matrix is the genetic covariance matrix. $u \sim MVN(0, K\sigma_u^2)$. Finally, the residual term is assumed to identically and independently follow a normal distribution as shown in the following equation. $e \sim MVN(0, I\sigma_e^2)$.

Usage

```
RGWAS.normal(
  pheno,
  geno,
  ZETA = NULL,
  package.MM = "gaston",
  covariate = NULL,
  covariate.factor = NULL,
  structure.matrix = NULL,
  n.PC = 0,
  min.MAF = 0.02,
 P3D = TRUE,
  n.core = 1,
  parallel.method = "mclapply",
  sig.level = 0.05,
  method.thres = "BH",
  plot.qq = TRUE,
  plot.Manhattan = TRUE,
  plot.method = 1,
  plot.col1 = c("dark blue", "cornflowerblue"),
  plot.col2 = 1,
  plot.type = "p",
  plot.pch = 16,
  saveName = NULL,
  main.qq = NULL,
  main.man = NULL,
  plot.add.last = FALSE,
  return.EMM.res = FALSE,
  optimizer = "nlminb",
  thres = TRUE,
  skip.check = FALSE,
  verbose = TRUE,
  verbose2 = FALSE,
  count = TRUE,
  time = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

pheno

Data frame where the first column is the line name (gid). The remaining columns should be a phenotype to test.

geno Data frame with the marker names in the first column. The second and third

columns contain the chromosome and map position. Columns 4 and higher contain the marker scores for each line, coded as [-1, 0, 1] = [aa, Aa, AA].

contain the marker scores for each fine, coded as [-1, 0, 1] = [aa, Aa, AA].

A list of covariance (relationship) matrix (K: $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z: $n \times m$) of random effects. Please set names of list "Z" and "K"! You can use more than one kernel matrix. For example,

ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z.A, K = K.A), D = list(Z = Z.D, K = K.D))

Z.A, Z.D Design matrix $(n \times m)$ for the random effects. So, in many cases, you can use the identity matrix.

K.A, **K.D** Different kernels which express some relationships between lines.

For example, K.A is additive relationship matrix for the covariance between lines, and K.D is dominance relationship matrix.

package.MM The package name to be used when solving mixed-effects model. We only of-

fer the following three packages: "RAINBOWR", "MM4LMM" and "gaston".

Default package is 'gaston'. See more details at EM3.general.

covariate A $n \times 1$ vector or a $n \times p_1$ matrix. You can insert continuous values, such as

other traits or genotype score for special markers. This argument is regarded as

one of the fixed effects.

covariate.factor

ZETA

A $n \times p_2$ dataframe. You should assign a factor vector for each column. Then RGWAS changes this argument into model matrix, and this model matrix will be included in the model as fixed effects.

structure.matrix

You can use structure matrix calculated by structure analysis when there are population structure. You should not use this argument with n.PC > 0.

n.PC Number of principal components to include as fixed effects. Default is 0 (equals

K model).

min.MAF Specifies the minimum minor allele frequency (MAF). If a marker has a MAF

less than min.MAF, it is assigned a zero score.

P3D When P3D = TRUE, variance components are estimated by REML only once,

without any markers in the model. When P3D = FALSE, variance components

are estimated by REML for each marker separately.

n.core Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple

cores. This argument is not valid when 'parallel.method = "furrr"'.

parallel.method

Method for parallel computation. We offer three methods, "mclapply", "furrr", and "foreach".

When 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', we utilize pbmclapply function in the 'pbmcapply' package with 'count = TRUE' and mclapply function in the 'parallel' package with 'count = FALSE'.

When 'parallel.method = "furrr"', we utilize future_map function in the 'furrr' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize progressor function in the 'progressr' package to show the progress bar, so please install the 'progressr' package from github (https://github.com/futureverse/progressr). For 'parallel.method = "furrr"', you can perform multi-thread parallelization by sharing

memories, which results in saving your memory, but quite slower compared to 'parallel.method = "mclapply".

When 'parallel.method = "foreach"', we utilize foreach function in the 'foreach' package with the utilization of makeCluster function in 'parallel' package, and registerDoParallel function in 'doParallel' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize setTxtProgressBar and txtProgressBar functions in the 'utils' package to show the progress bar.

We recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', but for Windows users, this parallelization method is not supported. So, if you are Windows user, we recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "foreach"'.

sig.level Significance level for the threshold. The default is 0.05.

method.thres Method for determining threshold of significance. "BH" and "Bonferroni are

offered.

plot.qq If TRUE, draw qq plot.

plot. Manhattan If TRUE, draw manhattan plot.

plot.method If this argument = 1, the default manhattan plot will be drawn. If this argument

= 2, the manhattan plot with axis based on Position (bp) will be drawn. Also,

this plot's color is changed by all chromosomes.

plot.col1 This argument determines the color of the manhattan plot. You should substitute

this argument as color vector whose length is 2. plot.col1[1] for odd chromo-

somes and plot.col1[2] for even chromosomes

plot.col2 Color of the manhattan plot. color changes with chromosome and it starts from

plot.col2 + 1 (so plot.col2 = 1 means color starts from red.)

plot.type This argument determines the type of the manhattan plot. See the help page of

"plot".

plot.pch This argument determines the shape of the dot of the manhattan plot. See the

help page of "plot".

saveName When drawing any plot, you can save plots in png format. In saveName, you

should substitute the name you want to save. When saveName = NULL, the plot

is not saved.

main.qq The title of qq plot. If this argument is NULL, trait name is set as the title.

main.man The title of manhattan plot. If this argument is NULL, trait name is set as the

title.

plot.add.last If saveName is not NULL and this argument is TRUE, then you can add lines or

dots to manhattan plots. However, you should also write "dev.off()" after adding

something.

return.EMM.res When return.EMM.res = TRUE, the results of equation of mixed models are

included in the result of RGWAS.

optimizer The function used in the optimization process. We offer "optim", "optimx", and

"nlminb" functions. This argument is only valid when 'package.MM = 'RAIN-

BOWR''.

thres If thres = TRUE, the threshold of the manhattan plot is included in the result

of RGWAS. When return.EMM.res or thres is TRUE, the results will be "list"

class.

As default, RAINBOWR checks the type of input data and modifies it into the correct format. However, it will take some time, so if you prepare the correct format of input data, you can skip this procedure by setting 'skip.check = TRUE'.

Verbose If this argument is TRUE, messages for the current steps will be shown.

Verbose2 If this argument is TRUE, welcome message will be shown.

Count When count is TRUE, you can know how far RGWAS has ended with percent display.

Time When time is TRUE, you can know how much time it took to perform RGWAS.

Details

P-value for each marker is calculated by performing F-test against the F-value as follows (Kennedy et al., 1992).

$$F = \frac{(L'\hat{b})'[L'(X'H^{-1}X)^{-1}L]^{-1}(L'\hat{b})}{f\hat{\sigma}_u^2},$$

where b is the vector of coefficients of the fixed effects, which combines β , α_i , v in the horizontal direction and L is a matrix to indicate which effects in b are tested. H is calculated by dividing the estimated variance-covariance matrix for the phenotypic values by σ_u^2 , and is calculated by $H = ZKZ' + \hat{\lambda}I$. $\hat{\lambda}$ is the maximum likelihood estimator of the ratio between the residual variance and the additive genetic variance. \hat{b} is the maximum likelihood estimator of b and is calculated by $\hat{b} = (X'H^{-1}X)^{-1}X'H^{-1}y$. f is the number of the fixed effects to be tested, and $\hat{\sigma}_u^2$ is estimated by the following formula.

$$\hat{\sigma}_u^2 = \frac{(y - X\hat{b})'H^{-1}(y - X\hat{b})}{n - p},$$

where n is the sample size and p is the number of the all fixed effects. We calculated each p-value using the fact that the above F-value follows the F distribution with the degree of freedom (f, n-p).

Value

\$D Dataframe which contains the information of the map you input and the results of RGWAS (-log10(p)) which correspond to the map.

\$thres A vector which contains the information of threshold determined by FDR = 0.05.

\$EMM.res This output is a list which contains the information about the results of "EMM" performed at first in regular GWAS. If you want to know details, see the description for the function "EMM1" or "EMM2".

References

Kennedy, B.W., Quinton, M. and van Arendonk, J.A. (1992) Estimation of effects of single genes on quantitative traits. J Anim Sci. 70(7): 2000-2012.

Storey, J.D. and Tibshirani, R. (2003) Statistical significance for genomewide studies. Proc Natl Acad Sci. 100(16): 9440-9445.

Yu, J. et al. (2006) A unified mixed-model method for association mapping that accounts for multiple levels of relatedness. Nat Genet. 38(2): 203-208.

Kang, H.M. et al. (2008) Efficient Control of Population Structure in Model Organism Association Mapping. Genetics. 178(3): 1709-1723.

Kang, H.M. et al. (2010) Variance component model to account for sample structure in genome-wide association studies. Nat Genet. 42(4): 348-354.

Zhang, Z. et al. (2010) Mixed linear model approach adapted for genome-wide association studies. Nat Genet. 42(4): 355-360.

Endelman, J.B. (2011) Ridge Regression and Other Kernels for Genomic Selection with R Package rrBLUP. Plant Genome J. 4(3): 250.

Endelman, J.B. and Jannink, J.L. (2012) Shrinkage Estimation of the Realized Relationship Matrix. G3 Genes, Genomes, Genet. 2(11): 1405-1413.

Zhou, X. and Stephens, M. (2012) Genome-wide efficient mixed-model analysis for association studies. Nat Genet. 44(7): 821-824.

Examples

```
### Import RAINBOWR
require(RAINBOWR)
### Load example datasets
data("Rice_Zhao_etal")
Rice_geno_score <- Rice_Zhao_etal$genoScore</pre>
Rice_geno_map <- Rice_Zhao_etal$genoMap</pre>
Rice_pheno <- Rice_Zhao_etal$pheno</pre>
### View each dataset
See(Rice_geno_score)
See(Rice_geno_map)
See(Rice_pheno)
### Select one trait for example
trait.name <- "Flowering.time.at.Arkansas"</pre>
y <- as.matrix(Rice_pheno[, trait.name, drop = FALSE])</pre>
### Remove SNPs whose MAF <= 0.05
x.0 <- t(Rice_geno_score)</pre>
MAF.cut.res <- MAF.cut(x.0 = x.0, map.0 = Rice_geno_map)
x <- MAF.cut.res$x
map <- MAF.cut.res$map</pre>
### Estimate genomic relationship matrix (GRM)
K.A \leftarrow calcGRM(genoMat = x)
### Modify data
modify.data.res <- modify.data(pheno.mat = y, geno.mat = x, map = map,</pre>
                                 return.ZETA = TRUE, return.GWAS.format = TRUE)
```

RGWAS.normal.interaction 93

RGWAS.normal.interaction

Perform normal GWAS including interaction (test each single SNP)

Description

This function performs single-SNP GWAS (genome-wide association studies), including the interaction between SNP and genetic background (or other environmental factors). The model of GWAS is quite similar to the one in the 'RGWAS.normal' function:

$$y = X\beta + S_i\alpha_i + Qv + Zu + \epsilon$$
,

where y is the vector of phenotypic values, $X\beta$, $S_i\alpha_i$, Qv are the terms of fixed effects, Zu is the term of random effects and e is the vector of residuals. $X\beta$ indicates all of the fixed effects other than the effect of SNPs to be tested and of population structure, and often this term also plays a role as an intercept. For $S_i\alpha_i$, this term is only the difference compared to the model for normal single-SNP GWAS. Here, S_i includes the ith marker of genotype data and the interaction variables between the ith marker of genotype data and the matrix representing the genetic back ground (or some environmental factors). α_i is the cooresponding effects of that marker and the interaction term. Qv is the term to correct the effect of population structure. Zu is the term of polygenetic effects, and suppose that u follows the multivariate normal distribution whose variance-covariance matrix is the genetic covariance matrix. $u \sim MVN(0, K\sigma_u^2)$. Finally, the residual term is assumed to identically and independently follow a normal distribution as shown in the following equation. $e \sim MVN(0, I\sigma_e^2)$.

Usage

```
RGWAS.normal.interaction(
  pheno,
  geno,
  ZETA = NULL,
  package.MM = "gaston",
  covariate = NULL,
  covariate.factor = NULL,
  structure.matrix = NULL,
  interaction.with.SNPs = NULL,
  interaction.mat.method = "PCA",
  n.interaction.element = 1,
  interaction.group = NULL,
  n.interaction.group = 3,
  interaction.group.method = "find.clusters",
  n.PC.dapc = 1,
  test.method.interaction = "simultaneous",
  n.PC = 0,
  min.MAF = 0.02,
  P3D = TRUE,
  n.core = 1,
  parallel.method = "mclapply",
  sig.level = 0.05,
  method.thres = "BH",
  plot.qq = TRUE,
  plot.Manhattan = TRUE,
  plot.method = 1,
  plot.col1 = c("dark blue", "cornflowerblue"),
  plot.col2 = 1,
  plot.type = "p",
  plot.pch = 16,
  saveName = NULL,
  main.qq = NULL,
 main.man = NULL,
  plot.add.last = FALSE,
  return.EMM.res = FALSE,
  optimizer = "nlminb",
  thres = TRUE,
  skip.check = FALSE,
  verbose = TRUE,
  verbose2 = FALSE,
  count = TRUE,
  time = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

pheno Data frame where the first column is the line name (gid). The remaining columns

should be a phenotype to test.

geno Data frame with the marker names in the first column. The second and third

columns contain the chromosome and map position. Columns 4 and higher contain the marker scores for each line, coded as [-1, 0, 1] = [aa, Aa, AA].

ZETA A list of covariance (relationship) matrix (K: $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z: $(n \times m)$ of random effects. Please set names of list "Z" and "K"! You can use

more than one kernel matrix. For example,

ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z.A, K = K.A), D = list(Z = Z.D, K = K.D))

Z.A, Z.D Design matrix $(n \times m)$ for the random effects. So, in many cases, you can use the identity matrix.

K.A, **K.D** Different kernels which express some relationships between lines.

For example, K.A is additive relationship matrix for the covariance between

lines, and K.D is dominance relationship matrix. The package name to be used when solving mixed-effects model. We only of-

fer the following three packages: "RAINBOWR", "MM4LMM" and "gaston". Default package is 'gaston'. See more details at EM3.general.

covariate A $n \times 1$ vector or a $n \times p_1$ matrix. You can insert continuous values, such as other traits or genotype score for special markers. This argument is regarded as

one of the fixed effects.

covariate.factor

A $n \times p_2$ dataframe. You should assign a factor vector for each column. Then RGWAS changes this argument into model matrix, and this model matrix will be included in the model as fixed effects.

structure.matrix

You can use structure matrix calculated by structure analysis when there are population structure. You should not use this argument with n.PC > 0.

interaction.with.SNPs

A $m \times q$ matrix. Interaction between each SNP and this matrix will also be tested. For example, principal components of genomic relationship matrix can be used as this matrix to test the interaction between SNPs and the genetic background. Or you can test the interaction with some environmental factors by inputting some omics data that represent the environment. (Test inluding GxE effects.)

interaction.mat.method

Method to compute 'interaction.with.SNPs' when 'interaction.with.SNPs' is NULL. We offer the following four different methods:

"PCA": Principal component analysis for genomic relationship matrix ('K' in 'ZETA') using 'prcomp' function

"LDA": Linear discriminant analysis with independent variables as genomic relationship matrix ('K' in 'ZETA') and dependent variables as some group information ('interaction.group') using 'lda' function

"GROUP": Dummy variables for some group information ('interaction.group')

package.MM

"DAPC": Perform LDA to the principal components of PCAfor genomic relationship matrix ('K' in 'ZETA') using 'dapc' function in 'adgenet' package. See Jombart et al., 2010 and dapc for more details.

n.interaction.element

Number of elements (variables) that are included in the model as interaction term for 'interaction.with.SNPs'. If 'interaction.with.SNPs = NULL' and 'n.interaction.element = 0', then the standard SNP-based GWAS will be performed by 'RGWAS.normal' function.

interaction.group

When you use "LDA", "GROUP", or "DAPC", the information on groups (e.g., subgroups for the population) will be required. You can set a vector of group names (or clustering ids) for each genotype as this argument. This vector should be factor.

n.interaction.group

When 'interaction.group = NULL', 'interaction.group' will be automatically determined by using k-medoids method ('pam' function in 'cluster' package). You should specify the number of groups by this argument to decide 'interaction.group'.

interaction.group.method

The method to perform clustering when 'interaction.group = NULL'. We offer the following two methods "find.clusters" and "pam". "find.clusters" performs 'adegenet::find.clusters' functions to conduct successive K-means clustering, "pam" performs 'cluster::pam' functions to conduct k-medoids clustering. See find.clusters and pam for more details.

n.PC.dapc

Number of principal components to be used for 'adegenet::find.clusters' or 'adegenet::dapc' functions.

test.method.interaction

Method for how to test SNPs and the interactions between SNPs and the genetic background. We offer three methods as follows:

"simultaneous": All effects (including SNP efects) are tested simultanously.

"snpSeparate": SNP effects are tested as one effect, and the other interaction effects are simulateneously.

"oneByOne": All efects are tested separately, one by one.

n.PC Number of principal components to include as fixed effects. Default is 0 (equals K model).

min. MAF Specifies the minimum minor allele frequency (MAF). If a marker has a MAF less than min.MAF, it is assigned a zero score.

When P3D = TRUE, variance components are estimated by REML only once, without any markers in the model. When P3D = FALSE, variance components are estimated by REML for each marker separately.

Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple cores. This argument is not valid when 'parallel.method = "furrr"'.

parallel.method

P₃D

n.core

Method for parallel computation. We offer three methods, "mclapply", "furrr", and "foreach".

i.i c.uapc

When 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', we utilize pbmclapply function in the 'pbmcapply' package with 'count = TRUE' and mclapply function in the 'parallel' package with 'count = FALSE'.

When 'parallel.method = "furrr"', we utilize future_map function in the 'furrr' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize progressor function in the 'progressr' package to show the progress bar, so please install the 'progressr' package from github (https://github.com/futureverse/progressr). For 'parallel.method = "furrr", you can perform multi-thread parallelization by sharing memories, which results in saving your memory, but quite slower compared to 'parallel.method = "mclapply"'.

When 'parallel.method = "foreach", we utilize foreach function in the 'foreach' package with the utilization of makeCluster function in 'parallel' package, and registerDoParallel function in 'doParallel' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize setTxtProgressBar and txtProgressBar functions in the 'utils' package to show the progress bar.

We recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', but for Windows users, this parallelization method is not supported. So, if you are Windows user, we recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "foreach".

sig.level Significance level for the threshold. The default is 0.05.

Method for determining threshold of significance. "BH" and "Bonferroni are method.thres

offered.

plot.qq If TRUE, draw qq plot.

plot. Manhattan If TRUE, draw manhattan plot.

plot.method If this argument = 1, the default manhattan plot will be drawn. If this argument = 2, the manhattan plot with axis based on Position (bp) will be drawn. Also,

this plot's color is changed by all chromosomes.

plot.col1 This argument determines the color of the manhattan plot. You should substitute this argument as color vector whose length is 2. plot.col1[1] for odd chromo-

somes and plot.col1[2] for even chromosomes

plot.col2 Color of the manhattan plot. color changes with chromosome and it starts from

plot.col2 + 1 (so plot.col2 = 1 means color starts from red.)

This argument determines the type of the manhattan plot. See the help page of plot.type "plot".

plot.pch This argument determines the shape of the dot of the manhattan plot. See the

help page of "plot".

When drawing any plot, you can save plots in png format. In saveName, you saveName

should substitute the name you want to save. When saveName = NULL, the plot

is not saved.

The title of qq plot. If this argument is NULL, trait name is set as the title. main.qq

main.man The title of manhattan plot. If this argument is NULL, trait name is set as the

title.

plot.add.last If saveName is not NULL and this argument is TRUE, then you can add lines or

dots to manhattan plots. However, you should also write "dev.off()" after adding

something.

return.EMM.res When return.EMM.res = TRUE, the results of equation of mixed models are

included in the result of RGWAS.

optimizer The function used in the optimization process. We offer "optim", "optimx", and

"nlminb" functions. This argument is only valid when 'package.MM = 'RAIN-

BOWR''.

thres If thres = TRUE, the threshold of the manhattan plot is included in the result

of RGWAS. When return.EMM.res or thres is TRUE, the results will be "list"

class.

skip.check As default, RAINBOWR checks the type of input data and modifies it into the

correct format. However, it will take some time, so if you prepare the correct format of input data, you can skip this procedure by setting 'skip.check = TRUE'.

verbose If this argument is TRUE, messages for the current steps will be shown.

verbose2 If this argument is TRUE, welcome message will be shown.

count When count is TRUE, you can know how far RGWAS has ended with percent

display.

time When time is TRUE, you can know how much time it took to perform RGWAS.

Details

P-value for each marker is calculated by performing F-test against the F-value as follows (Kennedy et al., 1992).

$$F = \frac{(L'\hat{b})'[L'(X'H^{-1}X)^{-1}L]^{-1}(L'\hat{b})}{f\hat{\sigma}_u^2},$$

where b is the vector of coefficients of the fixed effects, which combines β , α_i , v in the horizontal direction and L is a matrix to indicate which effects in b are tested. H is calculated by dividing the estimated variance-covariance matrix for the phenotypic values by σ_u^2 , and is calculated by $H = ZKZ' + \hat{\lambda}I$. $\hat{\lambda}$ is the maximum likelihood estimator of the ratio between the residual variance and the additive genetic variance. \hat{b} is the maximum likelihood estimator of b and is calculated by $\hat{b} = (X'H^{-1}X)^{-1}X'H^{-1}y$. f is the number of the fixed effects to be tested, and $\hat{\sigma}_u^2$ is estimated by the following formula.

$$\hat{\sigma}_u^2 = \frac{(y-X\hat{b})'H^{-1}(y-X\hat{b})}{n-p},$$

where n is the sample size and p is the number of the all fixed effects. We calculated each p-value using the fact that the above F-value follows the F distribution with the degree of freedom (f, n-p).

Value

\$D List of data.frame which contains the information of the map you input and the results of RGWAS (-log10(p)) which correspond to the map for each tested effect.

\$thres A matrix which contains the information of threshold determined by FDR = 0.05. (each trait x each tested effect)

\$EMM.res This output is a list which contains the information about the results of "EMM" performed at first in regular GWAS. If you want to know details, see the description for the function "EMM1" or "EMM2".

References

Kennedy, B.W., Quinton, M. and van Arendonk, J.A. (1992) Estimation of effects of single genes on quantitative traits. J Anim Sci. 70(7): 2000-2012.

Storey, J.D. and Tibshirani, R. (2003) Statistical significance for genomewide studies. Proc Natl Acad Sci. 100(16): 9440-9445.

Yu, J. et al. (2006) A unified mixed-model method for association mapping that accounts for multiple levels of relatedness. Nat Genet. 38(2): 203-208.

Kang, H.M. et al. (2008) Efficient Control of Population Structure in Model Organism Association Mapping. Genetics. 178(3): 1709-1723.

Kang, H.M. et al. (2010) Variance component model to account for sample structure in genome-wide association studies. Nat Genet. 42(4): 348-354.

Zhang, Z. et al. (2010) Mixed linear model approach adapted for genome-wide association studies. Nat Genet. 42(4): 355-360.

Endelman, J.B. (2011) Ridge Regression and Other Kernels for Genomic Selection with R Package rrBLUP. Plant Genome J. 4(3): 250.

Endelman, J.B. and Jannink, J.L. (2012) Shrinkage Estimation of the Realized Relationship Matrix. G3 Genes, Genomes, Genet. 2(11): 1405-1413.

Zhou, X. and Stephens, M. (2012) Genome-wide efficient mixed-model analysis for association studies. Nat Genet. 44(7): 821-824.

Jombart, T., Devillard, S. and Balloux, F. (2010) Discriminant analysis of principal components: a new method for the analysis of genetically structured populations. BMC Genet 11(1), 94.

Examples

```
### Import RAINBOWR
require(RAINBOWR)
### Load example datasets
data("Rice_Zhao_etal")
Rice_geno_score <- Rice_Zhao_etal$genoScore</pre>
Rice_geno_map <- Rice_Zhao_etal$genoMap</pre>
Rice_pheno <- Rice_Zhao_etal$pheno</pre>
### View each dataset
See(Rice_geno_score)
See(Rice_geno_map)
See(Rice_pheno)
### Select one trait for example
trait.name <- "Flowering.time.at.Arkansas"</pre>
y <- as.matrix(Rice_pheno[, trait.name, drop = FALSE])</pre>
### Remove SNPs whose MAF <= 0.05
x.0 <- t(Rice_geno_score)</pre>
```

```
MAF.cut.res <- MAF.cut(x.0 = x.0, map.0 = Rice_geno_map)
x <- MAF.cut.res$x
map <- MAF.cut.res$map</pre>
### Estimate genomic relationship matrix (GRM)
K.A \leftarrow calcGRM(genoMat = x)
### Modify data
modify.data.res <-</pre>
 modify.data(
    pheno.mat = y,
    geno.mat = x,
    map = map,
    return.ZETA = TRUE,
    return.GWAS.format = TRUE
 )
pheno.GWAS <- modify.data.res$pheno.GWAS</pre>
geno.GWAS <- modify.data.res$geno.GWAS</pre>
ZETA <- modify.data.res$ZETA</pre>
### View each data for RAINBOWR
See(pheno.GWAS)
See(geno.GWAS)
str(ZETA)
### Perform single-SNP GWAS with interaction
### by testing all effects (including SNP effects) simultaneously
normal.res.int <-</pre>
 RGWAS.normal.interaction(
    pheno = pheno.GWAS,
    geno = geno.GWAS,
    ZETA = ZETA,
    interaction.with.SNPs = NULL,
    interaction.mat.method = "PCA",
    n.interaction.element = 3,
    interaction.group = NULL,
    n.interaction.group = 3,
    interaction.group.method = "find.clusters",
    n.PC.dapc = 3,
    test.method.interaction = "simultaneous",
    n.PC = 3,
    P3D = TRUE,
    plot.qq = TRUE,
    plot.Manhattan = TRUE,
    verbose = TRUE,
    verbose2 = FALSE,
    count = TRUE,
    time = TRUE,
```

RGWAS.twostep

Perform normal GWAS (genome-wide association studies) first, then perform SNP-set GWAS for relatively significant markers

Description

Perform normal GWAS (genome-wide association studies) first, then perform SNP-set GWAS for relatively significant markers

Usage

```
RGWAS.twostep(
  pheno,
  geno,
  ZETA = NULL,
  package.MM = "gaston",
  covariate = NULL,
  covariate.factor = NULL,
  structure.matrix = NULL,
  n.PC = 0,
 min.MAF = 0.02,
  n.core = 1,
  parallel.method = "mclapply",
  check.size = 40,
  check.gene.size = 4,
  kernel.percent = 0.1,
  GWAS.res.first = NULL,
  P3D = TRUE,
  test.method.1 = "normal",
  test.method.2 = "LR",
  kernel.method = "linear",
  kernel.h = "tuned",
  haplotype = TRUE,
  num.hap = NULL,
  test.effect.1 = "additive",
  test.effect.2 = "additive",
  window.size.half = 5,
  window.slide = 1,
  chi0.mixture = 0.5,
```

```
optimizer = "nlminb",
  gene.set = NULL,
 map.gene.set = NULL,
 weighting.center = TRUE,
 weighting.other = NULL,
  sig.level = 0.05,
 method.thres = "BH",
  plot.qq.1 = TRUE,
  plot.Manhattan.1 = TRUE,
  plot.qq.2 = TRUE,
  plot.Manhattan.2 = TRUE,
  plot.method = 1,
  plot.col1 = c("dark blue", "cornflowerblue"),
  plot.col2 = 1,
  plot.col3 = c("red3", "orange3"),
  plot.type = "p",
  plot.pch = 16,
  saveName = NULL,
 main.qq.1 = NULL,
 main.man.1 = NULL,
 main.qq.2 = NULL,
 main.man.2 = NULL,
  plot.add.last = FALSE,
  return.EMM.res = FALSE,
  thres = TRUE,
  skip.check = FALSE,
  verbose = TRUE,
  verbose2 = FALSE,
  count = TRUE,
  time = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

pheno

Data frame where the first column is the line name (gid). The remaining columns should be a phenotype to test.

geno

Data frame with the marker names in the first column. The second and third columns contain the chromosome and map position. Columns 4 and higher contain the marker scores for each line, coded as [-1, 0, 1] = [aa, Aa, AA].

ZETA

A list of covariance (relationship) matrix (K: $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z: $n \times m$) of random effects. Please set names of list "Z" and "K"! You can use more than one kernel matrix. For example,

```
ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z.A, K = K.A), D = list(Z = Z.D, K = K.D))
```

Z.A, Z.D Design matrix $(n \times m)$ for the random effects. So, in many cases, you can use the identity matrix.

K.A, K.D Different kernels which express some relationships between lines.

For example, K.A is additive relationship matrix for the covariance between lines, and K.D is dominance relationship matrix.

package .MM The package name to be used when solving mixed-effects model. We only of-

fer the following three packages: "RAINBOWR", "MM4LMM" and "gaston".

Default package is 'gaston'. See more details at EM3.general.

covariate A $n \times 1$ vector or a $n \times p_1$ matrix. You can insert continuous values, such as other traits or genotype score for special markers. This argument is regarded as

one of the fixed effects.

covariate.factor

A $n \times p_2$ dataframe. You should assign a factor vector for each column. Then RGWAS changes this argument into model matrix, and this model matrix will be included in the model as fixed effects.

structure.matrix

You can use structure matrix calculated by structure analysis when there are population structure. You should not use this argument with n.PC > 0.

n.PC Number of principal components to include as fixed effects. Default is 0 (equals

K model).

min.MAF Specifies the minimum minor allele frequency (MAF). If a marker has a MAF

less than min.MAF, it is assigned a zero score.

Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple

Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple cores. This argument is not valid when 'parallel.method = "furrr"'.

parallel.method

Method for parallel computation. We offer three methods, "mclapply", "furrr", and "foreach".

When 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', we utilize pbmclapply function in the 'pbmcapply' package with 'count = TRUE' and mclapply function in the 'parallel' package with 'count = FALSE'.

When 'parallel.method = "furrr"', we utilize future_map function in the 'furrr' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize progressor function in the 'progressr' package to show the progress bar, so please install the 'progressr' package from github (https://github.com/futureverse/progressr). For 'parallel.method = "furrr"', you can perform multi-thread parallelization by sharing memories, which results in saving your memory, but quite slower compared to 'parallel.method = "mclapply"'.

When 'parallel.method = "foreach"', we utilize foreach function in the 'foreach' package with the utilization of makeCluster function in 'parallel' package, and registerDoParallel function in 'doParallel' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize setTxtProgressBar and txtProgressBar functions in the 'utils' package to show the progress bar.

We recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', but for Windows users, this parallelization method is not supported. So, if you are Windows user, we recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "foreach"'.

check.size This argument determines how many SNPs (around the SNP detected by normal GWAS) you will recalculate -log10(p).

check.gene.size

This argument determines how many genes (around the genes detected by normal GWAS) you will recalculate -log10(p). This argument is valid only when you assign "gene.set" argument.

kernel.percent This argument determines how many SNPs are detected by normal GWAS. For example, when kernel.percent = 0.1, SNPs whose value of -log10(p) is in the top 0.1 percent are chosen as candidate for recalculation by SNP-set GWAS.

GWAS.res.first If you have already performed normal GWAS and have the result, you can skip performing normal GWAS.

P3D When P3D = TRUE, variance components are estimated by REML only once, without any markers in the model. When P3D = FALSE, variance components are estimated by REML for each marker separately.

test.method.1 RGWAS supports two methods to test effects of each SNP-set for 1st GWAS. "normal" Normal GWAS (default).

"score" Score test, much faster than LR, but sometimes overestimate -log10(p).

RGWAS supports two methods to test effects of each SNP-set for 2nd GWAS. test.method.2

"LR" Likelihood-ratio test, relatively slow, but accurate (default).

"score" Score test, much faster than LR, but sometimes overestimate -log10(p).

kernel.method It determines how to calculate kernel. There are three methods.

> "gaussian" It is the default method. Gaussian kernel is calculated by distance matrix.

> "exponential" When this method is selected, exponential kernel is calculated by distance matrix.

> "linear" When this method is selected, linear kernel is calculated by NOIA methods for additive GRM.

So local genomic relation matrix is regarded as kernel.

kernel.h The hyper parameter for gaussian or exponential kernel. If kernel.h = "tuned", this hyper parameter is calculated as the median of off-diagonals of distance matrix of genotype data.

> If the number of lines of your data is large (maybe > 100), you should set haplotype = TRUE. When haplotype = TRUE, haplotype-based kernel will be used for calculating -log10(p). (So the dimension of this gram matrix will be smaller.) The result won't be changed, but the time for the calculation will be shorter.

When haplotype = TRUE, you can set the number of haplotypes which you expect. Then similar arrays are considered as the same haplotype, and then make kernel(K.SNP) whose dimension is num.hap x num.hap. When num.hap = NULL (default), num.hap will be set as the maximum number which reflects the difference between lines.

Effect of each marker to test for 1st GWAS. You can choose "test.effect" from test.effect.1 "additive", "dominance" and "additive+dominance". you can assign only one test effect for the 1st GWAS!

test.effect.2 Effect of each marker to test for 2nd GWAS. You can choose "test.effect" from "additive", "dominance" and "additive+dominance". You also can choose more than one effect, for example, test.effect = c("additive", "aditive+dominance")

window.size.half

This argument decides how many SNPs (around the SNP you want to test) are used to calculated K.SNP. More precisely, the number of SNPs will be 2 * window.size.half + 1.

haplotype

num.hap

window.slide This argument determines how often you test markers. If window.slide = 1,

every marker will be tested. If you want to perform SNP set by bins, please set

window.slide = 2 * window.size.half + 1.

- a) $x \operatorname{chisq}(df = r)$. where r is the degree of freedom. The argument chi0.mixture

is a $(0 \le a \le 1)$, and default is 0.5.

optimizer The function used in the optimization process. We offer "optim", "optimx", and

"nlminb" functions.

gene.set If you have information of gene (or haplotype block), you can use it to perform

kernel-based GWAS. You should assign your gene information to gene.set in the form of a "data.frame" (whose dimension is (the number of gene) x 2). In the first column, you should assign the gene name. And in the second column, you should assign the names of each marker, which correspond to the marker names

of "geno" argument.

map.gene.set Genotype map for 'gene.set' (list of haplotype blocks). This is a data.frame

with the haplotype block (SNP-set, or gene-set) names in the first column. The second and third columns contain the chromosome and map position for each block. The forth column contains the cumulative map position for each block, which can be computed by cumsumPos function. If this argument is NULL, the map will be constructed by genesetmap function after the SNP-set GWAS. It will take some time, so you can reduce the computational time by assigning this

argument beforehand.

weighting.center

In kernel-based GWAS, weights according to the Gaussian distribution (centered on the tested SNP) are taken into account when calculating the kernel if Rainbow

= TRUE. If weighting.center = FALSE, weights are not taken into account.

weighting.other

You can set other weights in addition to weighting.center. The length of this argument should be equal to the number of SNPs. For example, you can assign

SNP effects from the information of gene annotation.

sig.level Significance level for the threshold. The default is 0.05.

method.thres Method for determining threshold of significance. "BH" and "Bonferroni are

offered.

plot.gg.1 If TRUE, draw gg plot for normal GWAS.

plot.Manhattan.1

If TRUE, draw manhattan plot for normal GWAS.

plot.qq.2 If TRUE, draw qq plot for SNP-set GWAS.

plot.Manhattan.2

If TRUE, draw manhattan plot for SNP-set GWAS.

plot.method If this argument = 1, the default manhattan plot will be drawn. If this argument

= 2, the manhattan plot with axis based on Position (bp) will be drawn. Also,

this plot's color is changed by all chromosomes.

plot.col1 This argument determines the color of the manhattan plot. You should substitute

this argument as color vector whose length is 2. plot.col1[1] for odd chromo-

somes and plot.col1[2] for even chromosomes

plot.col2	Color of the manhattan plot. color changes with chromosome and it starts from plot.col $2 + 1$ (so plot.col $2 = 1$ means color starts from red.)
plot.col3	Color of the points of manhattan plot which are added after the reestimation by SNP-set method. You should substitute this argument as color vector whose length is 2. plot.col3[1] for odd chromosomes and plot.col3[2] for even chromosomes.
plot.type	This argument determines the type of the manhattan plot. See the help page of "plot".
plot.pch	This argument determines the shape of the dot of the manhattan plot. See the help page of "plot".
saveName	When drawing any plot, you can save plots in png format. In saveName, you should substitute the name you want to save. When saveName = NULL, the plot is not saved.
main.qq.1	The title of qq plot for normal GWAS. If this argument is NULL, trait name is set as the title.
main.man.1	The title of manhattan plot for normal GWAS. If this argument is NULL, trait name is set as the title.
main.qq.2	The title of qq plot for SNP-set GWAS. If this argument is NULL, trait name is set as the title.
main.man.2	The title of manhattan plot for SNP-set GWAS. If this argument is NULL, trait name is set as the title.
plot.add.last	If saveName is not NULL and this argument is TRUE, then you can add lines or dots to manhattan plots. However, you should also write "dev.off()" after adding something.
return.EMM.res	When return.EMM.res = TRUE, the results of equation of mixed models are included in the result of RGWAS.
thres	If thres = TRUE, the threshold of the manhattan plot is included in the result of RGWAS. When return.EMM.res or thres is TRUE, the results will be "list" class.
skip.check	As default, RAINBOWR checks the type of input data and modifies it into the correct format. However, it will take some time, so if you prepare the correct format of input data, you can skip this procedure by setting 'skip.check = TRUE'.
verbose	If this argument is TRUE, messages for the current steps will be shown.
verbose2	If this argument is TRUE, welcome message will be shown.
count	When count is TRUE, you can know how far RGWAS has ended with percent display.
time	When time is TRUE, you can know how much time it took to perform RGWAS.

Value

\$D Dataframe which contains the information of the map you input and the results of RGWAS (-log10(p)) which correspond to the map. -log10(p) by normal GWAS and recalculated -log10(p) by SNP-set GWAS will be obtained. If there are more than one test.effects, then multiple lists for each test.effect are returned respectively.

\$thres A vector which contains the information of threshold determined by FDR = 0.05.

\$EMM.res This output is a list which contains the information about the results of "EMM" performed at first in normal GWAS. If you want to know details, see the description for the function "EMM1" or "EMM2".

References

Kennedy, B.W., Quinton, M. and van Arendonk, J.A. (1992) Estimation of effects of single genes on quantitative traits. J Anim Sci. 70(7): 2000-2012.

Storey, J.D. and Tibshirani, R. (2003) Statistical significance for genomewide studies. Proc Natl Acad Sci. 100(16): 9440-9445.

Yu, J. et al. (2006) A unified mixed-model method for association mapping that accounts for multiple levels of relatedness. Nat Genet. 38(2): 203-208.

Kang, H.M. et al. (2008) Efficient Control of Population Structure in Model Organism Association Mapping. Genetics. 178(3): 1709-1723.

Kang, H.M. et al. (2010) Variance component model to account for sample structure in genome-wide association studies. Nat Genet. 42(4): 348-354.

Zhang, Z. et al. (2010) Mixed linear model approach adapted for genome-wide association studies. Nat Genet. 42(4): 355-360.

Endelman, J.B. (2011) Ridge Regression and Other Kernels for Genomic Selection with R Package rrBLUP. Plant Genome J. 4(3): 250.

Endelman, J.B. and Jannink, J.L. (2012) Shrinkage Estimation of the Realized Relationship Matrix. G3 Genes, Genomes, Genet. 2(11): 1405-1413.

Zhou, X. and Stephens, M. (2012) Genome-wide efficient mixed-model analysis for association studies. Nat Genet. 44(7): 821-824.

Listgarten, J. et al. (2013) A powerful and efficient set test for genetic markers that handles confounders. Bioinformatics. 29(12): 1526-1533.

Lippert, C. et al. (2014) Greater power and computational efficiency for kernel-based association testing of sets of genetic variants. Bioinformatics. 30(22): 3206-3214.

Examples

```
### Import RAINBOWR
require(RAINBOWR)

### Load example datasets
data("Rice_Zhao_etal")
Rice_geno_score <- Rice_Zhao_etal$genoScore
Rice_geno_map <- Rice_Zhao_etal$genoMap
Rice_pheno <- Rice_Zhao_etal$pheno

### View each dataset
See(Rice_geno_score)
See(Rice_geno_map)</pre>
```

RGWAS.twostep.epi

```
See(Rice_pheno)
### Select one trait for example
trait.name <- "Flowering.time.at.Arkansas"</pre>
y <- as.matrix(Rice_pheno[, trait.name, drop = FALSE])</pre>
### Remove SNPs whose MAF <= 0.05
x.0 <- t(Rice_geno_score)</pre>
MAF.cut.res <- MAF.cut(x.0 = x.0, map.0 = Rice_geno_map)
x <- MAF.cut.res$x</pre>
map <- MAF.cut.res$map</pre>
### Estimate genomic relationship matrix (GRM)
K.A \leftarrow calcGRM(genoMat = x)
### Modify data
modify.data.res <- modify.data(pheno.mat = y, geno.mat = x, map = map,</pre>
                                 return.ZETA = TRUE, return.GWAS.format = TRUE)
pheno.GWAS <- modify.data.res$pheno.GWAS</pre>
geno.GWAS <- modify.data.res$geno.GWAS</pre>
ZETA <- modify.data.res$ZETA</pre>
### View each data for RAINBOWR
See(pheno.GWAS)
See(geno.GWAS)
str(ZETA)
### Perform two step SNP-set GWAS (single-snp GWAS -> SNP-set GWAS for significant markers)
twostep.SNP_set.res <- RGWAS.twostep(pheno = pheno.GWAS, geno = geno.GWAS, ZETA = ZETA,
                                    kernel.percent = 0.2, n.PC = 4, test.method.2 = "LR",
                                       kernel.method = "linear", gene.set = NULL,
                                       test.effect.2 = "additive", window.size.half = 3,
                                       window.slide = 2, package.MM = "gaston",
                                       parallel.method = "mclapply",
                                        skip.check = TRUE, n.core = 2)
See(twostep.SNP_set.res$D)
### Column 4 contains -log10(p) values for markers with the first method (single-SNP GWAS)
### Column 5 contains -log10(p) values for markers with the second method (SNP-set GWAS)
```

RGWAS.twostep.epi 109

Description

Perform normal GWAS (genome-wide association studies) first, then check epistatic effects for relatively significant markers

Usage

```
RGWAS.twostep.epi(
  pheno,
  geno,
  ZETA = NULL,
 package.MM = "gaston",
  covariate = NULL,
  covariate.factor = NULL,
  structure.matrix = NULL,
  n.PC = 0,
 min.MAF = 0.02,
  n.core = 1,
 parallel.method = "mclapply",
  check.size.epi = 4,
  epistasis.percent = 0.05,
  check.epi.max = 200,
  your.check = NULL,
  GWAS.res.first = NULL,
 P3D = TRUE,
  test.method = "LR",
  dominance.eff = TRUE,
  skip.self.int = FALSE,
  haplotype = TRUE,
  num.hap = NULL,
  optimizer = "nlminb",
 window.size.half = 5,
 window.slide = 1,
  chi0.mixture = 0.5,
  gene.set = NULL,
 map.gene.set = NULL,
  sig.level = 0.05,
 method.thres = "BH",
  plot.qq.1 = TRUE,
  plot.Manhattan.1 = TRUE,
  plot.epi.3d = TRUE,
  plot.epi.2d = TRUE,
  plot.method = 1,
  plot.col1 = c("dark blue", "cornflowerblue"),
  plot.col2 = 1,
  plot.type = "p",
  plot.pch = 16,
  saveName = NULL,
 main.qq.1 = NULL,
```

```
main.man.1 = NULL,
main.epi.3d = NULL,
main.epi.2d = NULL,
skip.check = FALSE,
verbose = TRUE,
verbose2 = FALSE,
count = TRUE,
time = TRUE
```

Arguments

pheno Data frame where the first column is the line name (gid). The remaining columns

should be a phenotype to test.

geno Data frame with the marker names in the first column. The second and third columns contain the chromosome and map position. Columns 4 and higher

contain the marker scores for each line, coded as [-1, 0, 1] = [aa, Aa, AA].

ZETA A list of covariance (relationship) matrix (K: $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z: $n \times m$) of random effects. Please set names of list "Z" and "K"! You can use

more than one kernel matrix. For example,

ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z.A, K = K.A), D = list(Z = Z.D, K = K.D))

Z.A, Z.D Design matrix $(n \times m)$ for the random effects. So, in many cases, you can use the identity matrix.

K.A, K.D Different kernels which express some relationships between lines.

For example, K.A is additive relationship matrix for the covariance between lines, and K.D is dominance relationship matrix.

package.MM The package name to be used when solving mixed-effects model. We only of-

fer the following three packages: "RAINBOWR", "MM4LMM" and "gaston".

Default package is 'gaston'. See more details at EM3.general.

covariate A $n \times 1$ vector or a $n \times p_1$ matrix. You can insert continuous values, such as

other traits or genotype score for special markers. This argument is regarded as

one of the fixed effects.

covariate.factor

A $n \times p_2$ dataframe. You should assign a factor vector for each column. Then RGWAS changes this argument into model matrix, and this model matrix will

be included in the model as fixed effects.

structure.matrix

You can use structure matrix calculated by structure analysis when there are

population structure. You should not use this argument with n.PC > 0.

n.PC Number of principal components to include as fixed effects. Default is 0 (equals

K model).

min.MAF Specifies the minimum minor allele frequency (MAF). If a marker has a MAF

less than min.MAF, it is assigned a zero score.

n.core Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple

cores. This argument is not valid when 'parallel.method = "furrr"'.

parallel.method

Method for parallel computation. We offer three methods, "mclapply", "furrr", and "foreach".

When 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', we utilize pbmclapply function in the 'pbmcapply' package with 'count = TRUE' and mclapply function in the 'parallel' package with 'count = FALSE'.

When 'parallel.method = "furrr"', we utilize future_map function in the 'furrr' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize progressor function in the 'progressr' package to show the progress bar, so please install the 'progressr' package from github (https://github.com/futureverse/progressr). For 'parallel.method = "furrr"', you can perform multi-thread parallelization by sharing memories, which results in saving your memory, but quite slower compared to 'parallel.method = "mclapply"'.

When 'parallel.method = "foreach"', we utilize foreach function in the 'foreach' package with the utilization of makeCluster function in 'parallel' package, and registerDoParallel function in 'doParallel' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize setTxtProgressBar and txtProgressBar functions in the 'utils' package to show the progress bar.

We recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', but for Windows users, this parallelization method is not supported. So, if you are Windows user, we recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "foreach"'.

check.size.epi This argument determines how many SNPs (around the SNP detected by normal GWAS) you will check epistasis.

epistasis.percent

your.check

This argument determines how many SNPs are detected by normal GWAS. For example, when epistasis.percent = 0.1, SNPs whose value of $-\log 10(p)$ is in the top 0.1 percent are chosen as candidate for checking epistasis.

check.epi.max It takes a lot of time to check epistasis, so you can decide the maximum number

of SNPs to check epistasis.

Because there are less SNPs that can be tested in epistasis than in kernel-based

GWAS, you can select which SNPs you want to test. If you use this argument, please set the number where SNPs to be tested are located in your data (so not position). In the default setting, your_check = NULL and epistasis between SNPs detected by GWAS will be tested.

GWAS.res.first If you have already performed regular GWAS and have the result, you can skip performing normal GWAS.

P3D When P3D = TRUE, variance components are estimated by REML only once, without any markers in the model. When P3D = FALSE, variance components are estimated by REML for each marker separately.

test.method RGWAS supports two methods to test effects of each SNP-set.

"LR" Likelihood-ratio test, relatively slow, but accurate (default).

"score" Score test, much faster than LR, but sometimes overestimate -log10(p).

dominance.eff If this argument is TRUE, dominance effect is included in the model, and additive x dominance and dominance x dominance are also tested as epistatic effects. When you use inbred lines, please set this argument FALSE.

skip.self.int As default, the function also tests the self-interactions among the same SNP-sets. If you want to avoid this, please set 'skip.self.int = TRUE'.

haplotype If the number of lines of your data is large (maybe > 100), you should set hap-

lotype = TRUE. When haplotype = TRUE, haplotype-based kernel will be used for calculating -log10(p). (So the dimension of this gram matrix will be smaller.) The result won't be changed, but the time for the calculation will be shorter.

num.hap When haplotype = TRUE, you can set the number of haplotypes which you

expect. Then similar arrays are considered as the same haplotype, and then make kernel(K.SNP) whose dimension is num.hap x num.hap. When num.hap = NULL (default), num.hap will be set as the maximum number which reflects

the difference between lines.

optimizer The function used in the optimization process. We offer "optim", "optimx", and

"nlminb" functions.

window.size.half

This argument decides how many SNPs (around the SNP you want to test) are used to calculated K.SNP. More precisely, the number of SNPs will be 2* win-

dow.size.half + 1.

window.slide This argument determines how often you test markers. If window.slide = 1,

every marker will be tested. If you want to perform SNP set by bins, please set

window.slide = 2 * window.size.half + 1.

- a) x chisq(df = r). where r is the degree of freedom. The argument chi0.mixture

is a $(0 \le a \le 1)$, and default is 0.5.

gene. set If you have information of gene (or haplotype block), you can use it to perform

kernel-based GWAS. You should assign your gene information to gene.set in the form of a "data.frame" (whose dimension is (the number of gene) x 2). In the first column, you should assign the gene name. And in the second column, you should assign the names of each marker, which correspond to the marker names

of "geno" argument.

map.gene.set Genotype map for 'gene.set' (list of haplotype blocks). This is a data.frame

with the haplotype block (SNP-set, or gene-set) names in the first column. The second and third columns contain the chromosome and map position for each block. The forth column contains the cumulative map position for each block, which can be computed by cumsumPos function. If this argument is NULL, the map will be constructed by genesetmap function after the SNP-set GWAS. It will take some time, so you can reduce the computational time by assigning this

argument beforehand.

sig. level Significance level for the threshold. The default is 0.05.

method.thres Method for determining threshold of significance. "BH" and "Bonferroni are

offered.

plot.qq.1 If TRUE, draw qq plot for normal GWAS.

plot.Manhattan.1

If TRUE, draw manhattan plot for normal GWAS.

plot.epi.3d If TRUE, draw 3d plot

plot.epi.2d If TRUE, draw 2d plot

RGWAS.twostep.epi 113

plot.method	If this argument = 1, the default manhattan plot will be drawn. If this argument = 2, the manhattan plot with axis based on Position (bp) will be drawn. Also, this plot's color is changed by all chromosomes.
plot.col1	This argument determines the color of the manhattan plot. You should substitute this argument as color vector whose length is 2. plot.col1[1] for odd chromosomes and plot.col1[2] for even chromosomes
plot.col2	Color of the manhattan plot. color changes with chromosome and it starts from plot.col2 + 1 (so plot.col2 = 1 means color starts from red.)
plot.type	This argument determines the type of the manhattan plot. See the help page of "plot".
plot.pch	This argument determines the shape of the dot of the manhattan plot. See the help page of "plot".
saveName	When drawing any plot, you can save plots in png format. In saveName, you should substitute the name you want to save. When saveName = NULL, the plot is not saved.
main.qq.1	The title of qq plot for normal GWAS. If this argument is NULL, trait name is set as the title.
main.man.1	The title of manhattan plot for normal GWAS. If this argument is NULL, trait name is set as the title.
main.epi.3d	The title of 3d plot. If this argument is NULL, trait name is set as the title.
main.epi.2d	The title of 2d plot. If this argument is NULL, trait name is set as the title.
skip.check	As default, RAINBOWR checks the type of input data and modifies it into the correct format. However, it will take some time, so if you prepare the correct format of input data, you can skip this procedure by setting 'skip.check = TRUE'.
verbose	If this argument is TRUE, messages for the current steps will be shown.
verbose2	If this argument is TRUE, welcome message will be shown.
count	When count is TRUE, you can know how far RGWAS has ended with percent display.
time	When time is TRUE, you can know how much time it took to perform RGWAS.

Value

\$first The results of first normal GWAS will be returned.

\$map.epi Map information for SNPs which are tested epistatic effects.

\$epistasis \$scores \$scores This is the matrix which contains -log10(p) calculated by the test about epistasis effects.

\$x, \$y The information of the positions of SNPs detected by regular GWAS. These vectors are used when drawing plots. Each output correspond to the replication of row and column of scores.

\$z This is a vector of \$scores. This vector is also used when drawing plots.

References

Kennedy, B.W., Quinton, M. and van Arendonk, J.A. (1992) Estimation of effects of single genes on quantitative traits. J Anim Sci. 70(7): 2000-2012.

Storey, J.D. and Tibshirani, R. (2003) Statistical significance for genomewide studies. Proc Natl Acad Sci. 100(16): 9440-9445.

Yu, J. et al. (2006) A unified mixed-model method for association mapping that accounts for multiple levels of relatedness. Nat Genet. 38(2): 203-208.

Kang, H.M. et al. (2008) Efficient Control of Population Structure in Model Organism Association Mapping. Genetics. 178(3): 1709-1723.

Kang, H.M. et al. (2010) Variance component model to account for sample structure in genome-wide association studies. Nat Genet. 42(4): 348-354.

Zhang, Z. et al. (2010) Mixed linear model approach adapted for genome-wide association studies. Nat Genet. 42(4): 355-360.

Endelman, J.B. (2011) Ridge Regression and Other Kernels for Genomic Selection with R Package rrBLUP. Plant Genome J. 4(3): 250.

Endelman, J.B. and Jannink, J.L. (2012) Shrinkage Estimation of the Realized Relationship Matrix. G3 Genes, Genomes, Genet. 2(11): 1405-1413.

Su, G. et al. (2012) Estimating Additive and Non-Additive Genetic Variances and Predicting Genetic Merits Using Genome-Wide Dense Single Nucleotide Polymorphism Markers. PLoS One. 7(9): 1-7.

Zhou, X. and Stephens, M. (2012) Genome-wide efficient mixed-model analysis for association studies. Nat Genet. 44(7): 821-824.

Listgarten, J. et al. (2013) A powerful and efficient set test for genetic markers that handles confounders. Bioinformatics. 29(12): 1526-1533.

Lippert, C. et al. (2014) Greater power and computational efficiency for kernel-based association testing of sets of genetic variants. Bioinformatics. 30(22): 3206-3214.

Jiang, Y. and Reif, J.C. (2015) Modeling epistasis in genomic selection. Genetics. 201(2): 759-768.

Examples

Import RAINBOWR
require(RAINBOWR)

Load example datasets
data("Rice_Zhao_etal")
Rice_geno_score <- Rice_Zhao_etal\$genoScore
Rice_geno_map <- Rice_Zhao_etal\$genoMap
Rice_pheno <- Rice_Zhao_etal\$pheno

View each dataset
See(Rice_geno_score)
See(Rice_geno_map)
See(Rice_pheno)</pre>

Rice_geno_map 115

```
### Select one trait for example
trait.name <- "Flowering.time.at.Arkansas"</pre>
y <- Rice_pheno[, trait.name, drop = FALSE]</pre>
### Remove SNPs whose MAF \leq 0.05
x.0 <- t(Rice_geno_score)</pre>
MAF.cut.res <- MAF.cut(x.0 = x.0, map.0 = Rice_geno_map)
x <- MAF.cut.res$x
map <- MAF.cut.res$map</pre>
### Estimate genomic relationship matrix (GRM)
K.A \leftarrow calcGRM(genoMat = x)
### Modify data
modify.data.res <- modify.data(pheno.mat = y, geno.mat = x, map = map,</pre>
                                 return.ZETA = TRUE, return.GWAS.format = TRUE)
pheno.GWAS <- modify.data.res$pheno.GWAS</pre>
geno.GWAS <- modify.data.res$geno.GWAS</pre>
ZETA <- modify.data.res$ZETA</pre>
### View each data for RAINBOWR
See(pheno.GWAS)
See(geno.GWAS)
str(ZETA)
### Perform two-step epistasis GWAS (single-snp GWAS -> Check epistasis for significant markers)
twostep.epi.res <- RGWAS.twostep.epi(pheno = pheno.GWAS, geno = geno.GWAS, ZETA = ZETA,
                                       n.PC = 4, test.method = "LR", gene.set = NULL,
                                       window.size.half = 10, window.slide = 21,
                                    package.MM = "gaston", parallel.method = "mclapply",
                                        skip.check = TRUE, n.core = 2)
See(twostep.epi.res$epistasis$scores)
```

Rice_geno_map

Physical map of rice genome

Description

A dataset containing the information of phycical map of rice genome (Zhao et al., 2010; PLoS One 5(5): e10780).

Rice_geno_score

Format

A data frame with 1311 rows and 3 variables:

marker marker name for each marker, characterchr chromosome number for each marker, integerpos physical position for each marker, integer, (b.p.)

Source

http://www.ricediversity.org/data/

References

Zhao K, Wright M, Kimball J, Eizenga G, McClung A, Kovach M, Tyagi W, Ali ML, Tung CW, Reynolds A, Bustamante CD, McCouch SR (2010). Genomic Diversity and Introgression in O. sativa Reveal the Impact of Domestication and Breeding on the Rice Genome. PLoS One. 2010; 5(5): e10780.

Rice_geno_score

Marker genotype of rice genome

Description

A dataset containing the information of marker genotype (scored with [-1, 0, 1]) of rice genome (Zhao et al., 2010; PLoS One 5(5): e10780).

Format

A data frame with 1311 rows and 395 variables:

Each column shows the marker genotype of each accession. The column names are the names of accessions and the rownames are the names of markers.

Source

http://www.ricediversity.org/data/

References

Zhao K, Wright M, Kimball J, Eizenga G, McClung A, Kovach M, Tyagi W, Ali ML, Tung CW, Reynolds A, Bustamante CD, McCouch SR (2010). Genomic Diversity and Introgression in O. sativa Reveal the Impact of Domestication and Breeding on the Rice Genome. PLoS One. 2010; 5(5): e10780.

Rice_haplo_block 117

Rice_haplo_block

Physical map of rice genome

Description

A dataset containing the information of haplotype block of rice genome (Zhao et al., 2010; PLoS One 5(5): e10780). The haplotype blocks were estimated using PLINK 1.9 (See reference).

Format

A data frame with 74 rows and 2 variables:

block names of haplotype blocks which consist of marker(s) in Rice_geno_score, character **marker** marker names for each marker corresponding to those in Rice_geno_score, character

Source

http://www.ricediversity.org/data/

References

Zhao K, Wright M, Kimball J, Eizenga G, McClung A, Kovach M, Tyagi W, Ali ML, Tung CW, Reynolds A, Bustamante CD, McCouch SR (2010). Genomic Diversity and Introgression in O. sativa Reveal the Impact of Domestication and Breeding on the Rice Genome. PLoS One. 2010; 5(5): e10780. Purcell, S. and Chang, C. (2018). PLINK 1.9, www.cog-genomics.org/plink/1.9/. Chang CC, Chow CC, Tellier LCAM, Vattikuti S, Purcell SM, Lee JJ (2015) Second-generation PLINK: rising to the challenge of larger and richer datasets. GigaScience, 4. Gaunt T, Rodríguez S, Day I (2007) Cubic exact solutions for the estimation of pairwise haplotype frequencies: implications for linkage disequilibrium analyses and a web tool 'CubeX'. BMC Bioinformatics, 8. Taliun D, Gamper J, Pattaro C (2014) Efficient haplotype block recognition of very long and dense genetic sequences. BMC Bioinformatics, 15.

Rice_pheno

Phenotype data of rice field trial

Description

A dataset containing the information of phenotype data of rice field trial (Zhao et al., 2011; Nat Comm 2:467).

Format

A data frame with 413 rows and 36 variables:

Phenotypic data of 36 traits obtained by the field trial with 413 genotypes.

118 Rice_Zhao_etal

Source

```
http://www.ricediversity.org/data/
```

References

Zhao, K. et al. (2011) Genome-wide association mapping reveals a rich genetic architecture of complex traits in Oryza sativa. Nat Commun. 2: 467.

Rice_Zhao_etal

Rice_Zhao_etal:

Description

A list containing the information of marker genotype of rice genome (Zhao et al., 2010; PLoS One 5(5): e10780) and phenotype data of rice field trial (Zhao et al., 2011; Nat Comm 2:467).

Usage

```
Rice_Zhao_etal
```

Format

A list of 4 data frames:

```
$genoScore marker genotyope, Rice_geno_score
$genoMap physical map, Rice_geno_map
$pheno phenotype, Rice_pheno
$haploBlock haplotype block, Rice_haplo_block
```

Details

Marker genotype and phenotype data of rice by Zhao et al., 2010.

Source

```
http://www.ricediversity.org/data/
```

References

Zhao K, Wright M, Kimball J, Eizenga G, McClung A, Kovach M, Tyagi W, Ali ML, Tung CW, Reynolds A, Bustamante CD, McCouch SR (2010). Genomic Diversity and Introgression in O. sativa Reveal the Impact of Domestication and Breeding on the Rice Genome. PLoS One. 2010; 5(5): e10780. Zhao, K. et al. (2011) Genome-wide association mapping reveals a rich genetic architecture of complex traits in Oryza sativa. Nat Commun. 2: 467. Purcell, S. and Chang, C. (2018). PLINK 1.9, www.cog-genomics.org/plink/1.9/. Chang CC, Chow CC, Tellier LCAM, Vattikuti S, Purcell SM, Lee JJ (2015) Second-generation PLINK: rising to the challenge of larger and richer datasets. GigaScience, 4. Gaunt T, Rodríguez S, Day I (2007) Cubic exact solutions for

score.calc 119

the estimation of pairwise haplotype frequencies: implications for linkage disequilibrium analyses and a web tool 'CubeX'. BMC Bioinformatics, 8. Taliun D, Gamper J, Pattaro C (2014) Efficient haplotype block recognition of very long and dense genetic sequences. BMC Bioinformatics, 15.

See Also

Rice_geno_score, Rice_geno_map, Rice_pheno, Rice_haplo_block

score.calc

Calculate -log10(p) for single-SNP GWAS

Description

Calculate -log10(p) of each SNP by the Wald test.

Usage

```
score.calc(
   M.now,
   ZETA.now,
   y,
   X.now,
   package.MM = "gaston",
   Hinv,
   P3D = TRUE,
   eigen.G = NULL,
   optimizer = "nlminb",
   n.core = 1,
   min.MAF = 0.02,
   count = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

M.now	A $n \times m$ genotype matrix where n is sample size and m is the number of markers.
ZETA.now	A list of variance (relationship) matrix (K; $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z; $n \times m$) of random effects. You can use only one kernel matrix. For example, ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z, K = K)) Please set names of list "Z" and "K"!
У	A $n \times 1$ vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed.
X.now	A $n \times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. NA is not allowed.
package.MM	The package name to be used when solving mixed-effects model. We only offer the following three packages: "RAINBOWR", "MM4LMM" and "gaston". Default package is 'gaston'. See more details at EM3.general.
Hinv	The inverse of $H = ZKZ' + \lambda I$ where $\lambda = \sigma_e^2/\sigma_u^2$.

120 score.calc.epistasis.LR

When P3D = TRUE, variance components are estimated by REML only once, without any markers in the model. When P3D = FALSE, variance components are estimated by REML for each marker separately.

eigen.G A list with

\$values Eigen values\$vectors Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decomposition of G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saying

result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

optimizer The function used in the optimization process. We offer "optim", "optimx", and

"nlminb" functions. This argument is only valid when 'package.MM = 'RAIN-

BOWR''.

n.core Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple

cores.

min.MAF Specifies the minimum minor allele frequency (MAF). If a marker has a MAF

less than min.MAF, it is assigned a zero score.

count When count is TRUE, you can know how far RGWAS has ended with percent

display.

Value

-log10(p) for each marker

References

Kennedy, B.W., Quinton, M. and van Arendonk, J.A. (1992) Estimation of effects of single genes on quantitative traits. J Anim Sci. 70(7): 2000-2012.

Kang, H.M. et al. (2008) Efficient Control of Population Structure in Model Organism Association Mapping. Genetics. 178(3): 1709-1723.

Kang, H.M. et al. (2010) Variance component model to account for sample structure in genome-wide association studies. Nat Genet. 42(4): 348-354.

Zhang, Z. et al. (2010) Mixed linear model approach adapted for genome-wide association studies. Nat Genet. 42(4): 355-360.

score.calc.epistasis.LR

Calculate -log10(p) of epistatic effects by LR test

Description

Calculate -log10(p) of epistatic effects by LR test

Usage

```
score.calc.epistasis.LR(
 M.now,
  у,
  X.now,
  ZETA.now,
  package.MM = "gaston",
  eigen.SGS = NULL,
  eigen.G = NULL,
  n.core = 1,
  optimizer = "nlminb",
  map,
  haplotype = TRUE,
  num.hap = NULL,
  window.size.half = 5,
 window.slide = 1,
  chi0.mixture = 0.5,
  gene.set = NULL,
  dominance.eff = TRUE,
  skip.self.int = FALSE,
 min.MAF = 0.02,
  count = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

M. now A $n \times m$ genotype matrix where n is sample size and m is the number of markers.

y A $n \times 1$ vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed.

X. now A $n \times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. NA

is not allowed.

ZETA. now A list of variance (relationship) matrix $(K; m \times m)$ and its design matrix $(Z; n \times m)$ of random effects. You can use only one kernel matrix. For example,

ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z, K = K)) Please set names of list "Z" and "K"!

package.MM The package name to be used when solving mixed-effects model. We only offer the following three packages: "RAINBOWR", "MM4LMM" and "gaston".

Default package is 'gaston'. See more details at EM3.general.

eigen. SGS A list with

\$values Eigen values

\$vectors Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decompsition of SGS, where $S = I - X(X'X)^{-1}X'$, G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

eigen.G A list with

\$values Eigen values **\$vectors** Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decompsition of G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple n.core cores.

The function used in the optimization process. We offer "optim", "optimx", and

"nlminb" functions.

Data frame of map information where the first column is the marker names, the second and third column is the chromosome amd map position, and the forth column is -log10(p) for each marker.

If the number of lines of your data is large (maybe > 100), you should set haplotype = TRUE. When haplotype = TRUE, haplotype-based kernel will be used for calculating -log10(p). (So the dimension of this gram matrix will be smaller.) The result won't be changed, but the time for the calculation will be shorter.

When haplotype = TRUE, you can set the number of haplotypes which you expect. Then similar arrays are considered as the same haplotype, and then make kernel(K.SNP) whose dimension is num.hap x num.hap. When num.hap = NULL (default), num.hap will be set as the maximum number which reflects the difference between lines.

window.size.half

This argument decides how many SNPs (around the SNP you want to test) are used to calculated K.SNP. More precisely, the number of SNPs will be 2 * window.size.half + 1.

This argument determines how often you test markers. If window.slide = 1, every marker will be tested. If you want to perform SNP set by bins, please set window.slide = 2 * window.size.half + 1.

RAINBOWR assumes the tdeviance is considered to follow a x chisq(df = 0) $+ (1 - a) \times \text{chisq}(\text{df} = r)$. where r is the degree of freedom. The argument chi0.mixture is a $(0 \le a \le 1)$, and default is 0.5.

If you have information of gene, you can use it to perform kernel-based GWAS. You should assign your gene information to gene.set in the form of a "data.frame" (whose dimension is (the number of gene) x 2). In the first column, you should assign the gene name. And in the second column, you should assign the names of each marker, which correspond to the marker names of "geno" argument.

If this argument is TRUE, dominance effect is included in the model, and additive x dominance and dominance x dominance are also tested as epistatic effects. When you use inbred lines, please set this argument FALSE.

skip.self.int As default, the function also tests the self-interactions among the same SNP-sets. If you want to avoid this, please set 'skip.self.int = TRUE'.

> Specifies the minimum minor allele frequency (MAF). If a marker has a MAF less than min.MAF, it is assigned a zero score.

> When count is TRUE, you can know how far RGWAS has ended with percent display.

optimizer

map

haplotype

num.hap

window.slide

chi0.mixture

gene.set

dominance.eff

min.MAF

count

Value

-log10(p) of epistatic effects for each SNP-set

References

Listgarten, J. et al. (2013) A powerful and efficient set test for genetic markers that handles confounders. Bioinformatics. 29(12): 1526-1533.

Lippert, C. et al. (2014) Greater power and computational efficiency for kernel-based association testing of sets of genetic variants. Bioinformatics. 30(22): 3206-3214.

Jiang, Y. and Reif, J.C. (2015) Modeling epistasis in genomic selection. Genetics. 201(2): 759-768.

```
score.calc.epistasis.LR.MC Calculate \ -log \ 10(p) \ of \ epistatic \ effects \ by \ LR \ test \ (multi-cores)
```

Description

Calculate -log10(p) of epistatic effects by LR test (multi-cores)

Usage

```
score.calc.epistasis.LR.MC(
 M.now,
 у,
 X.now,
  ZETA.now,
 package.MM = "gaston",
  eigen.SGS = NULL,
  eigen.G = NULL,
  n.core = 2,
  parallel.method = "mclapply",
  optimizer = "nlminb",
  haplotype = TRUE,
  num.hap = NULL,
 window.size.half = 5,
 window.slide = 1,
  chi0.mixture = 0.5,
  gene.set = NULL,
  dominance.eff = TRUE,
  skip.self.int = FALSE,
 min.MAF = 0.02,
  count = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

M. now A $n \times m$ genotype matrix where n is sample size and m is the number of markers.

y A $n \times 1$ vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed.

X. now A $n \times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. NA

is not allowed.

ZETA. now A list of variance (relationship) matrix (K; $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z; $n \times m$) of random effects. You can use only one kernel matrix. For example,

ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z, K = K)) Please set names of list "Z" and "K"!

package.MM The package name to be used when solving mixed-effects model. We only of-

fer the following three packages: "RAINBOWR", "MM4LMM" and "gaston".

Default package is 'gaston'. See more details at EM3.general.

eigen. SGS A list with

\$values Eigen values **\$vectors** Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decompsition of SGS, where $S = I - X(X'X)^{-1}X'$, G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

eigen.G A list with

\$values Eigen values

\$vectors Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decomposition of G=ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

n.core Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple cores. This argument is not valid when 'parallel.method = "furrr".

parallel.method

Method for parallel computation. We offer three methods, "mclapply", "furrr", and "foreach".

When 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', we utilize pbmclapply function in the 'pbmcapply' package with 'count = TRUE' and mclapply function in the 'parallel' package with 'count = FALSE'.

When 'parallel.method = "furrr"', we utilize future_map function in the 'furrr' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize progressor function in the 'progressr' package to show the progress bar, so please install the 'progressr' package from github (https://github.com/futureverse/progressr). For 'parallel.method = "furrr"', you can perform multi-thread parallelization by sharing memories, which results in saving your memory, but quite slower compared to 'parallel.method = "mclapply"'.

When 'parallel.method = "foreach"', we utilize foreach function in the 'foreach' package with the utilization of makeCluster function in 'parallel' package, and registerDoParallel function in 'doParallel' package. With 'count =

ergen.G

TRUE', we also utilize setTxtProgressBar and txtProgressBar functions in the 'utils' package to show the progress bar.

We recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', but for Windows users, this parallelization method is not supported. So, if you are Windows user, we recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "foreach"'.

optimizer The function used in the optimization process. We offer "optim", "optimx", and

"nlminb" functions.

Data frame of map information where the first column is the marker names, the second and third column is the chromosome amd map position, and the forth

column is -log10(p) for each marker.

haplotype If the number of lines of your data is large (maybe > 100), you should set haplotype = TRUE. When haplotype = TRUE, haplotype-based kernel will be used

for calculating -log10(p). (So the dimension of this gram matrix will be smaller.) The result won't be changed, but the time for the calculation will be shorter.

num.hap When haplotype = TRUE, you can set the number of haplotypes which you

expect. Then similar arrays are considered as the same haplotype, and then make kernel(K.SNP) whose dimension is num.hap x num.hap. When num.hap = NULL (default), num.hap will be set as the maximum number which reflects

the difference between lines.

window.size.half

This argument decides how many SNPs (around the SNP you want to test) are used to calculated K.SNP. More precisely, the number of SNPs will be 2 * window.size.half + 1.

window.slide This argument determines how often you test markers. If window.slide = 1, every marker will be tested. If you want to perform SNP set by bins, please set

window.slide = 2 * window.size.half + 1.

chi0.mixture RAINBOWR assumes the tdeviance is considered to follow a x chisq(df = 0)

+ $(1 - a) \times chisq(df = r)$. where r is the degree of freedom. The argument

chi0.mixture is a $(0 \le a \le 1)$, and default is 0.5.

gene.set If you have information of gene, you can use it to perform kernel-based GWAS.

You should assign your gene information to gene.set in the form of a "data.frame" (whose dimension is (the number of gene) x 2). In the first column, you should assign the gene name. And in the second column, you should assign the names of each marker, which correspond to the marker names of "geno" argument.

dominance.eff If this argument is TRUE, dominance effect is included in the model, and addi-

tive x dominance and dominance x dominance are also tested as epistatic effects.

When you use inbred lines, please set this argument FALSE.

skip.self.int As default, the function also tests the self-interactions among the same SNP-sets.

If you want to avoid this, please set 'skip.self.int = TRUE'.

min.MAF Specifies the minimum minor allele frequency (MAF). If a marker has a MAF

less than min.MAF, it is assigned a zero score.

count When count is TRUE, you can know how far RGWAS has ended with percent

display.

Value

-log10(p) of epistatic effects for each SNP-set

References

Listgarten, J. et al. (2013) A powerful and efficient set test for genetic markers that handles confounders. Bioinformatics. 29(12): 1526-1533.

Lippert, C. et al. (2014) Greater power and computational efficiency for kernel-based association testing of sets of genetic variants. Bioinformatics. 30(22): 3206-3214.

Jiang, Y. and Reif, J.C. (2015) Modeling epistasis in genomic selection. Genetics. 201(2): 759-768.

```
score.calc.epistasis.score
```

Calculate -log10(p) of epistatic effects with score test

Description

Calculate -log10(p) of epistatic effects with score test

Usage

```
score.calc.epistasis.score(
 M.now,
 у,
  X.now,
  ZETA.now,
  Gu,
  Ge,
  P0,
  map,
  haplotype = TRUE,
  num.hap = NULL,
 window.size.half = 5,
 window.slide = 1,
  chi0.mixture = 0.5,
  gene.set = NULL,
  dominance.eff = TRUE,
  skip.self.int = FALSE,
 min.MAF = 0.02,
  count = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

M. now A $n \times m$ genotype matrix where n is sample size and m is the number of markers.

y A $n \times 1$ vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed.

X. now A $n \times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. NA is not allowed.

ZETA.now	A list of variance (relationship) matrix (K; $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z; $n \times m$) of random effects. You can use only one kernel matrix. For example, ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z, K = K)) Please set names of list "Z" and "K"!
Gu	A $n \times n$ matrix. You should assign ZKZ' , where K is covariance (relationship) matrix and Z is its design matrix.
Ge	A $n \times n$ matrix. You should assign identity matrix I (diag(n)).
P0	A $n \times n$ matrix. The Moore-Penrose generalized inverse of $SV0S$, where $S=X(X'X)^{-1}X'$ and $V0=\sigma_u^2Gu+\sigma_e^2Ge$. σ_u^2 and σ_e^2 are estimators of the null model.
map	Data frame of map information where the first column is the marker names, the second and third column is the chromosome amd map position, and the forth column is $-\log 10(p)$ for each marker.
haplotype	If the number of lines of your data is large (maybe > 100), you should set hap-lotype = TRUE. When haplotype = TRUE, haplotype-based kernel will be used for calculating -log10(p). (So the dimension of this gram matrix will be smaller.) The result won't be changed, but the time for the calculation will be shorter.
num.hap	When haplotype = TRUE, you can set the number of haplotypes which you expect. Then similar arrays are considered as the same haplotype, and then make kernel(K.SNP) whose dimension is num.hap x num.hap. When num.hap = NULL (default), num.hap will be set as the maximum number which reflects the difference between lines.
window.size.hal	
	This argument decides how many SNPs (around the SNP you want to test) are used to calculated K.SNP. More precisely, the number of SNPs will be $2*$ window.size.half + 1.
window.slide	This argument determines how often you test markers. If window.slide = 1, every marker will be tested. If you want to perform SNP set by bins, please set window.slide = $2 * window.size.half + 1$.
chi0.mixture	RAINBOWR assumes the test statistic $l1'Fl1$ is considered to follow a x chisq(df = 0) + (1 - a) x chisq(df = r). where l1 is the first derivative of the log-likelihood and F is the Fisher information. And r is the degree of freedom. The argument chi0.mixture is a (0 <= a < 1), and default is 0.5.
gene.set	If you have information of gene, you can use it to perform kernel-based GWAS. You should assign your gene information to gene.set in the form of a "data.frame" (whose dimension is (the number of gene) x 2). In the first column, you should assign the gene name. And in the second column, you should assign the names of each marker, which correspond to the marker names of "geno" argument.
dominance.eff	If this argument is TRUE, dominance effect is included in the model, and additive x dominance and dominance x dominance are also tested as epistatic effects. When you use inbred lines, please set this argument FALSE.
skip.self.int	As default, the function also tests the self-interactions among the same SNP-sets. If you want to avoid this, please set 'skip.self.int = $TRUE'$.
min.MAF	Specifies the minimum minor allele frequency (MAF). If a marker has a MAF less than min.MAF, it is assigned a zero score.
count	When count is TRUE, you can know how far RGWAS has ended with percent

display.

Value

-log10(p) of epistatic effects for each SNP-set

References

Listgarten, J. et al. (2013) A powerful and efficient set test for genetic markers that handles confounders. Bioinformatics. 29(12): 1526-1533.

Lippert, C. et al. (2014) Greater power and computational efficiency for kernel-based association testing of sets of genetic variants. Bioinformatics. 30(22): 3206-3214.

Jiang, Y. and Reif, J.C. (2015) Modeling epistasis in genomic selection. Genetics. 201(2): 759-768.

```
score.calc.epistasis.score.MC \\ Calculate - log 10(p) \ of \ epistatic \ effects \ with \ score \ test \ (multi-cores)
```

Description

Calculate -log10(p) of epistatic effects with score test (multi-cores)

Usage

```
score.calc.epistasis.score.MC(
 M.now,
 у,
 X.now,
  ZETA.now,
  n.core = 2,
 parallel.method = "mclapply",
 Gu,
  Ge,
 P0,
  haplotype = TRUE,
  num.hap = NULL,
 window.size.half = 5,
 window.slide = 1,
  chi0.mixture = 0.5,
  gene.set = NULL,
  dominance.eff = TRUE,
  skip.self.int = FALSE,
 min.MAF = 0.02,
  count = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

M. now A $n \times m$ genotype matrix where n is sample size and m is the number of markers.

A $n \times 1$ vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed. y

A $n \times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. NA X.now

is not allowed.

ZETA.now A list of variance (relationship) matrix (K; $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z;

 $n \times m$) of random effects. You can use only one kernel matrix. For example,

ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z, K = K)) Please set names of list "Z" and "K"!

Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple n.core

cores. This argument is not valid when 'parallel.method = "furrr"'.

parallel.method

Method for parallel computation. We offer three methods, "mclapply", "furrr", and "foreach".

When 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', we utilize pbmclapply function in the 'pbmcapply' package with 'count = TRUE' and mclapply function in the 'parallel' package with 'count = FALSE'.

When 'parallel.method = "furrr"', we utilize future_map function in the 'furrr' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize progressor function in the 'progressr' package to show the progress bar, so please install the 'progressr' package from github (https://github.com/futureverse/progressr). For 'parallel.method = "furrr", you can perform multi-thread parallelization by sharing memories, which results in saving your memory, but quite slower compared to 'parallel.method = "mclapply"'.

When 'parallel.method = "foreach", we utilize foreach function in the 'foreach' package with the utilization of makeCluster function in 'parallel' package, and registerDoParallel function in 'doParallel' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize setTxtProgressBar and txtProgressBar functions in the 'utils' package to show the progress bar.

We recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', but for Windows users, this parallelization method is not supported. So, if you are Windows user, we recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "foreach" '.

A $n \times n$ matrix. You should assign ZKZ', where K is covariance (relationship) matrix and Z is its design matrix.

A $n \times n$ matrix. You should assign identity matrix I (diag(n)).

A $n \times n$ matrix. The Moore-Penrose generalized inverse of SV0S, where S = $X(X'X)^{-1}X'$ and $V0 = \sigma_u^2 Gu + \sigma_e^2 Ge$. σ_u^2 and σ_e^2 are estimators of the null

model.

Data frame of map information where the first column is the marker names, the

second and third column is the chromosome amd map position, and the forth

column is -log10(p) for each marker.

haplotype If the number of lines of your data is large (maybe > 100), you should set haplotype = TRUE. When haplotype = TRUE, haplotype-based kernel will be used

for calculating -log10(p). (So the dimension of this gram matrix will be smaller.) The result won't be changed, but the time for the calculation will be shorter.

Gu

Ge PΘ

map

num.hap

When haplotype = TRUE, you can set the number of haplotypes which you expect. Then similar arrays are considered as the same haplotype, and then make kernel(K.SNP) whose dimension is num.hap x num.hap. When num.hap = NULL (default), num.hap will be set as the maximum number which reflects the difference between lines.

window.size.half

This argument decides how many SNPs (around the SNP you want to test) are used to calculated K.SNP. More precisely, the number of SNPs will be 2 * window.size.half + 1.

window.slide This argument determines how often you test markers. If window.slide = 1, every marker will be tested. If you want to perform SNP set by bins, please set

window.slide = 2 * window.size.half + 1.

chi \emptyset . mixture RAINBOWR assumes the test statistic l1'Fl1 is considered to follow a x chisq(df

= 0) + $(1 - a) \times chisq(df = r)$. where 11 is the first derivative of the log-likelihood and F is the Fisher information. And r is the degree of freedom. The argument

chi0.mixture is a $(0 \le a \le 1)$, and default is 0.5.

gene.set If you have information of gene, you can use it to perform kernel-based GWAS.

You should assign your gene information to gene.set in the form of a "data.frame" (whose dimension is (the number of gene) x 2). In the first column, you should assign the gene name. And in the second column, you should assign the names of each marker, which correspond to the marker names of "geno" argument.

dominance.eff If this argument is TRUE, dominance effect is included in the model, and addi-

tive x dominance and dominance x dominance are also tested as epistatic effects.

When you use inbred lines, please set this argument FALSE.

skip.self.int As default, the function also tests the self-interactions among the same SNP-sets.

If you want to avoid this, please set 'skip.self.int = TRUE'.

min.MAF Specifies the minimum minor allele frequency (MAF). If a marker has a MAF

less than min.MAF, it is assigned a zero score.

count When count is TRUE, you can know how far RGWAS has ended with percent

display.

Value

-log10(p) of epistatic effects for each SNP-set

References

Listgarten, J. et al. (2013) A powerful and efficient set test for genetic markers that handles confounders. Bioinformatics. 29(12): 1526-1533.

Lippert, C. et al. (2014) Greater power and computational efficiency for kernel-based association testing of sets of genetic variants. Bioinformatics. 30(22): 3206-3214.

Jiang, Y. and Reif, J.C. (2015) Modeling epistasis in genomic selection. Genetics. 201(2): 759-768.

score.calc.int 131

score.calc.int

Calculate -log10(p) for single-SNP GWAS with interaction

Description

Calculate -log10(p) of each SNP by the Wald test for the model inluding interaction term.

Usage

```
score.calc.int(
 M.now,
  ZETA.now,
 у,
 X.now,
  package.MM = "gaston",
  interaction.with.SNPs.now,
  test.method.interaction = "simultaneous",
  include.SNP.effect = TRUE,
 Hinv.
 P3D = TRUE,
  eigen.G = NULL,
  optimizer = "nlminb",
  n.core = 1,
 min.MAF = 0.02,
  count = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

M. now A $n \times m$ genotype matrix where n is sample size and m is the number of markers.

ZETA. now A list of variance (relationship) matrix (K; $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z; $n \times m$) of random effects. You can use only one kernel matrix. For example,

ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z, K = K)) Please set names of list "Z" and "K"!

y A $n \times 1$ vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed.

X. now A $n \times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. NA

is not allowed.

package .MM The package name to be used when solving mixed-effects model. We only offer the following three packages: "RAINBOWR", "MM4LMM" and "gaston".

Default package is 'gaston'. See more details at EM3.general.

interaction.with.SNPs.now

A $m \times q$ matrix. Interaction between each SNP and this matrix will also be tested. For example, principal components of genomic relationship matrix can be used as this matrix to test the interaction between SNPs and the genetic background.

132 score.calc.int

test.method.interaction

Method for how to test SNPs and the interactions between SNPs and the genetic background. We offer three methods as follows:

"simultaneous": All effects (including SNP efects) are tested simultanously.

"snpSeparate": SNP effects are tested as one effect, and the other interaction effects are simulateneously.

"oneByOne": All efects are tested separately, one by one.

include.SNP.effect

Whether or not including SNP effects into the tested effects.

Hinv The inverse of $H = ZKZ' + \lambda I$ where $\lambda = \sigma_e^2/\sigma_u^2$.

P3D When P3D = TRUE, variance components are estimated by REML only once,

without any markers in the model. When P3D = FALSE, variance components

are estimated by REML for each marker separately.

eigen.G A list with

\$values Eigen values\$vectors Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decomposition of G=ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the

result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

optimizer The function used in the optimization process. We offer "optim", "optimx", and

"nlminb" functions. This argument is only valid when 'package.MM = 'RAIN-

BOWR''.

n.core Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple

cores.

min.MAF Specifies the minimum minor allele frequency (MAF). If a marker has a MAF

less than min.MAF, it is assigned a zero score.

count When count is TRUE, you can know how far RGWAS has ended with percent

display.

Value

-log10(p) for each marker

References

Kennedy, B.W., Quinton, M. and van Arendonk, J.A. (1992) Estimation of effects of single genes on quantitative traits. J Anim Sci. 70(7): 2000-2012.

Kang, H.M. et al. (2008) Efficient Control of Population Structure in Model Organism Association Mapping. Genetics. 178(3): 1709-1723.

Kang, H.M. et al. (2010) Variance component model to account for sample structure in genome-wide association studies. Nat Genet. 42(4): 348-354.

Zhang, Z. et al. (2010) Mixed linear model approach adapted for genome-wide association studies. Nat Genet. 42(4): 355-360.

Description

Calculate -log10(p) of each SNP by the Wald test for the model inluding interaction term.

Usage

```
score.calc.int.MC(
 M.now,
  ZETA.now,
 у,
 X.now,
 package.MM = "gaston",
  interaction.with.SNPs.now,
  test.method.interaction = "simultaneous",
  include.SNP.effect = TRUE,
 Hinv,
 n.core = 2,
 parallel.method = "mclapply",
 P3D = TRUE,
  eigen.G = NULL,
 optimizer = "nlminb",
 min.MAF = 0.02,
  count = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

M.now	A $n \times m$ genotype matrix where n is sample size and m is the number of markers.
ZETA.now	A list of variance (relationship) matrix (K; $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z; $n \times m$) of random effects. You can use only one kernel matrix. For example, ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z, K = K)) Please set names of list "Z" and "K"!
У	A $n \times 1$ vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed.
X.now	A $n \times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. NA is not allowed.
package.MM	The package name to be used when solving mixed-effects model. We only offer the following three packages: "RAINBOWR", "MM4LMM" and "gaston". Default package is 'gaston'. See more details at EM3.general.
interaction.wit	th.SNPs.now

A $m \times q$ matrix. Interaction between each SNP and this matrix will also be tested. For example, principal components of genomic relationship matrix can be used as this matrix to test the interaction between SNPs and the genetic background.

test.method.interaction

Method for how to test SNPs and the interactions between SNPs and the genetic background. We offer three methods as follows:

"simultaneous": All effects (including SNP efects) are tested simultanously.

"snpSeparate": SNP effects are tested as one effect, and the other interaction effects are simulateneously.

"oneByOne": All efects are tested separately, one by one.

include.SNP.effect

Whether or not including SNP effects into the tested effects.

The inverse of $H = ZKZ' + \lambda I$ where $\lambda = \sigma_e^2/\sigma_u^2$. Hinv

Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple n.core cores. This argument is not valid when 'parallel.method = "furrr"'.

parallel.method

Method for parallel computation. We offer three methods, "mclapply", "furrr", and "foreach".

When 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', we utilize pbmclapply function in the 'pbmcapply' package with 'count = TRUE' and mclapply function in the 'parallel' package with 'count = FALSE'.

When 'parallel.method = "furrr"', we utilize future_map function in the 'furrr' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize progressor function in the 'progressr' package to show the progress bar, so please install the 'progressr' package from github (https://github.com/futureverse/progressr). For 'parallel.method = "furrr", you can perform multi-thread parallelization by sharing memories, which results in saving your memory, but quite slower compared to 'parallel.method = "mclapply"'.

When 'parallel.method = "foreach", we utilize foreach function in the 'foreach' package with the utilization of makeCluster function in 'parallel' package, and registerDoParallel function in 'doParallel' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize setTxtProgressBar and txtProgressBar functions in the 'utils' package to show the progress bar.

We recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', but for Windows users, this parallelization method is not supported. So, if you are Windows user, we recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "foreach" '.

When P3D = TRUE, variance components are estimated by REML only once, without any markers in the model. When P3D = FALSE, variance components are estimated by REML for each marker separately.

A list with

\$values Eigen values **\$vectors** Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decompsition of G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

The function used in the optimization process. We offer "optim", "optimx", and "nlminb" functions. This argument is only valid when 'package.MM = 'RAIN-BOWR''.

P3D

eigen.G

optimizer

score.calc.LR 135

min.MAF Specifies the minimum minor allele frequency (MAF). If a marker has a MAF

less than min.MAF, it is assigned a zero score.

count When count is TRUE, you can know how far RGWAS has ended with percent

display.

Value

-log10(p) for each marker

References

Kennedy, B.W., Quinton, M. and van Arendonk, J.A. (1992) Estimation of effects of single genes on quantitative traits. J Anim Sci. 70(7): 2000-2012.

Kang, H.M. et al. (2008) Efficient Control of Population Structure in Model Organism Association Mapping. Genetics. 178(3): 1709-1723.

Kang, H.M. et al. (2010) Variance component model to account for sample structure in genome-wide association studies. Nat Genet. 42(4): 348-354.

Zhang, Z. et al. (2010) Mixed linear model approach adapted for genome-wide association studies. Nat Genet. 42(4): 355-360.

score.calc.LR

Calculate -log10(p) of each SNP-set by the LR test

Description

This function calculates -log10(p) of each SNP-set by the LR (likelihood-ratio) test. First, the function solves the multi-kernel mixed model and calaculates the maximum restricted log likelihood. Then it performs the LR test by using the fact that the deviance

$$D = 2 \times (LL_{alt} - LL_{null})$$

follows the chi-square distribution.

Usage

```
score.calc.LR(
   M.now,
   y,
   X.now,
   ZETA.now,
   package.MM = "gaston",
   LL0,
   eigen.SGS = NULL,
   eigen.G = NULL,
   n.core = 1,
   optimizer = "nlminb",
```

score.calc.LR

```
map,
kernel.method = "linear",
kernel.h = "tuned",
haplotype = TRUE,
num.hap = NULL,
test.effect = "additive",
window.size.half = 5,
window.slide = 1,
chi0.mixture = 0.5,
weighting.center = TRUE,
weighting.other = NULL,
gene.set = NULL,
min.MAF = 0.02,
count = TRUE
```

Arguments

M. now A $n \times m$ genotype matrix where n is sample size and m is the number of markers.

y A $n \times 1$ vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed.

X. now A $n \times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. NA

is not allowed.

ZETA. now A list of variance (relationship) matrix $(K; m \times m)$ and its design matrix (Z;

 $n \times m$) of random effects. You can use only one kernel matrix. For example,

ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z, K = K)) Please set names of list "Z" and "K"!

package .MM The package name to be used when solving mixed-effects model. We only of-

fer the following three packages: "RAINBOWR", "MM4LMM" and "gaston".

Default package is 'gaston'. See more details at EM3.general.

LL0 The log-likelihood for the null model.

eigen.SGS A list with

\$values Eigen values

\$vectors Eeigen vectors

The result of the eigen decompsition of SGS, where $S = I - X(X'X)^{-1}X'$, G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

eigen.G A list with

\$values Eigen values\$vectors Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decomposition of G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

score.calc.LR 137

n.core Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple cores.

optimizer The function used in the optimization process. We offer "optim", "optimx", and "nlminb" functions.

> Data frame of map information where the first column is the marker names, the second and third column is the chromosome amd map position, and the forth column is -log10(p) for each marker.

kernel.method It determines how to calculate kernel. There are three methods.

> "gaussian" It is the default method. Gaussian kernel is calculated by distance matrix.

> "exponential" When this method is selected, exponential kernel is calculated by distance matrix.

> "linear" When this method is selected, linear kernel is calculated by NOIA methods for additive GRM.

kernel.h The hyper-parameter for gaussian or exponential kernel. If kernel.h = "tuned", this hyper parameter is calculated as the median of off-diagonals of distance matrix of genotype data.

> If the number of lines of your data is large (maybe > 100), you should set haplotype = TRUE. When haplotype = TRUE, haplotype-based kernel will be used for calculating -log10(p). (So the dimension of this gram matrix will be smaller.) The result won't be changed, but the time for the calculation will be shorter.

> When haplotype = TRUE, you can set the number of haplotypes which you expect. Then similar arrays are considered as the same haplotype, and then make kernel(K.SNP) whose dimension is num.hap x num.hap. When num.hap = NULL (default), num.hap will be set as the maximum number which reflects the difference between lines.

> Effect of each marker to test. You can choose "test.effect" from "additive", "dominance" and "additive+dominance". You also can choose more than one effect, for example, test.effect = c("additive", "aditive+dominance")

window.size.half

This argument decides how many SNPs (around the SNP you want to test) are used to calculated K.SNP. More precisely, the number of SNPs will be 2 * window.size.half + 1.

This argument determines how often you test markers. If window.slide = 1, every marker will be tested. If you want to perform SNP set by bins, please set window.slide = 2 * window.size.half + 1.

RAINBOWR assumes the deviance is considered to follow a x chisq(df = 0) + (1 - a) x chisq(df = r). where r is the degree of freedom. The argument chi0.mixture is a $(0 \le a \le 1)$, and default is 0.5.

weighting.center

In kernel-based GWAS, weights according to the Gaussian distribution (centered on the tested SNP) are taken into account when calculating the kernel if Rainbow = TRUE. If weighting.center = FALSE, weights are not taken into account.

map

haplotype

num.hap

test.effect

window.slide

chi0.mixture

weighting.other

You can set other weights in addition to weighting.center. The length of this argument should be equal to the number of SNPs. For example, you can assign SNP effects from the information of gene annotation.

gene.set If yo

If you have information of gene, you can use it to perform kernel-based GWAS. You should assign your gene information to gene.set in the form of a "data.frame" (whose dimension is (the number of gene) x 2). In the first column, you should assign the gene name. And in the second column, you should assign the names of each marker, which correspond to the marker names of "geno" argument.

min.MAF

Specifies the minimum minor allele frequency (MAF). If a marker has a MAF less than min.MAF, it is assigned a zero score.

count

When count is TRUE, you can know how far RGWAS has ended with percent display.

Value

-log10(p) for each SNP-set

References

Listgarten, J. et al. (2013) A powerful and efficient set test for genetic markers that handles confounders. Bioinformatics. 29(12): 1526-1533.

Lippert, C. et al. (2014) Greater power and computational efficiency for kernel-based association testing of sets of genetic variants. Bioinformatics. 30(22): 3206-3214.

score.calc.LR.int

Calculate -log10(p) of each SNP-set and its interaction with kernels by the LR test

Description

This function calculates -log10(p) of each SNP-set and its interaction with kernels by the LR (likelihood-ratio) test. First, the function solves the multi-kernel mixed model and calaculates the maximum restricted log likelihood. Then it performs the LR test by using the fact that the deviance

$$D = 2 \times (LL_{alt} - LL_{null})$$

follows the chi-square distribution.

Usage

```
score.calc.LR.int(
   M.now,
   y,
   X.now,
   ZETA.now,
```

```
interaction.kernel,
  package.MM = "gaston",
  LL0,
  eigen.SGS = NULL,
  eigen.G = NULL,
  n.core = 1,
  optimizer = "nlminb",
  kernel.method = "linear",
  kernel.h = "tuned",
  haplotype = TRUE,
  num.hap = NULL,
  test.effect = "additive",
  window.size.half = 5,
 window.slide = 1,
  chi0.mixture = 0.5,
 weighting.center = TRUE,
 weighting.other = NULL,
  gene.set = NULL,
 min.MAF = 0.02,
  count = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

M. now A $n \times m$ genotype matrix where n is sample size and m is the number of markers.

y A $n \times 1$ vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed.

X. now A $n \times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. NA

is not allowed.

ZETA. now A list of variance (relationship) matrix $(K; m \times m)$ and its design matrix $(Z; m \times m)$ of random effects. You can use only one learned matrix. For example,

 $n \times m$) of random effects. You can use only one kernel matrix. For example, ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z, K = K)) Please set names of list "Z" and "K"!

interaction.kernel

A $n \times n$ Gram (kernel) matrix which may indicate some interaction with SNP-

sets to be tested.

package.MM The package name to be used when solving mixed-effects model. We only offer the following three packages: "RAINBOWR", "MM4LMM" and "gaston".

Default package is 'gaston'. See more details at EM3.general.

LL0 The log-likelihood for the null model.

eigen.SGS A list with

\$values Eigen values

\$vectors Eeigen vectors

The result of the eigen decompsition of SGS, where $S = I - X(X'X)^{-1}X'$, G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

eigen.G A list with

\$values Eigen values\$vectors Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decomposition of G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

n.core Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple

cores.

optimizer The function used in the optimization process. We offer "optim", "optimx", and

"nlminb" functions.

map Data frame of map information where the first column is the marker names, the

second and third column is the chromosome amd map position, and the forth column is -log10(p) for each marker.

kernel.method It determines how to calculate kernel. There are three methods.

"gaussian" It is the default method. Gaussian kernel is calculated by distance matrix.

"exponential" When this method is selected, exponential kernel is calculated by distance matrix.

"linear" When this method is selected, linear kernel is calculated by NOIA methods for additive GRM.

kernel.h The hyper-parameter for gaussian or exponential kernel. If kernel.h = "tuned", this hyper parameter is calculated as the median of off-diagonals of distance

matrix of genotype data.

haplotype If the number of lines of your data is large (maybe > 100), you should set hap-

lotype = TRUE. When haplotype = TRUE, haplotype-based kernel will be used for calculating -log10(p). (So the dimension of this gram matrix will be smaller.) The result won't be changed, but the time for the calculation will be shorter.

num.hap When haplotype = TRUE, you can set the number of haplotypes which you

expect. Then similar arrays are considered as the same haplotype, and then make kernel(K.SNP) whose dimension is num.hap x num.hap. When num.hap = NULL (default), num.hap will be set as the maximum number which reflects

the difference between lines.

test.effect Effect of each marker to test. You can choose "test.effect" from "additive",

"dominance" and "additive+dominance". You also can choose more than one

effect, for example, test.effect = c("additive", "aditive+dominance")

window.size.half

This argument decides how many SNPs (around the SNP you want to test) are used to calculated K.SNP. More precisely, the number of SNPs will be 2 * win-

dow.size.half + 1.

window.slide This argument determines how often you test markers. If window.slide = 1, every marker will be tested. If you want to perform SNP set by bins, please set

window.slide = 2 * window.size.half + 1.

chi0.mixture

RAINBOWR assumes the deviance is considered to follow a x chisq(df = 0) + (1 - a) x chisq(df = r). where r is the degree of freedom. The argument chi0.mixture is a $(0 \le a \le 1)$, and default is 0.5.

weighting.center

In kernel-based GWAS, weights according to the Gaussian distribution (centered on the tested SNP) are taken into account when calculating the kernel if Rainbow = TRUE. If weighting.center = FALSE, weights are not taken into account.

weighting.other

You can set other weights in addition to weighting.center. The length of this argument should be equal to the number of SNPs. For example, you can assign SNP effects from the information of gene annotation.

gene.set If you have information of gene, you can use it to perform kernel-based GWAS.

You should assign your gene information to gene.set in the form of a "data.frame" (whose dimension is (the number of gene) x 2). In the first column, you should assign the gene name. And in the second column, you should assign the names of each marker, which correspond to the marker names of "geno" argument.

min.MAF Specifies the minimum minor allele frequency (MAF). If a marker has a MAF

less than min.MAF, it is assigned a zero score.

count When count is TRUE, you can know how far RGWAS has ended with percent

display.

Value

-log10(p) for each SNP-set

References

Listgarten, J. et al. (2013) A powerful and efficient set test for genetic markers that handles confounders. Bioinformatics. 29(12): 1526-1533.

Lippert, C. et al. (2014) Greater power and computational efficiency for kernel-based association testing of sets of genetic variants. Bioinformatics. 30(22): 3206-3214.

score.calc.LR.int.MC Calculate -log10(p) of each SNP-set and its interaction with kernels by the LR test (multi-cores)

Description

This function calculates -log10(p) of each SNP-set and its interaction with kernels by the LR (likelihood-ratio) test. First, the function solves the multi-kernel mixed model and calaculates the maximum restricted log likelihood. Then it performs the LR test by using the fact that the deviance

$$D = 2 \times (LL_{alt} - LL_{null})$$

follows the chi-square distribution.

Usage

```
score.calc.LR.int.MC(
 M.now,
  у,
 X.now,
  ZETA.now,
  interaction.kernel,
  package.MM = "gaston",
  eigen.SGS = NULL,
  eigen.G = NULL,
 n.core = 2,
  parallel.method = "mclapply",
 map,
  kernel.method = "linear",
  kernel.h = "tuned",
  haplotype = TRUE,
  num.hap = NULL,
  test.effect = "additive",
 window.size.half = 5,
 window.slide = 1,
  optimizer = "nlminb",
  chi0.mixture = 0.5,
 weighting.center = TRUE,
 weighting.other = NULL,
  gene.set = NULL,
 min.MAF = 0.02,
  count = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

M.now	A $n \times m$ genotype matrix where n is sample size and m is the number of markers.	
У	A $n \times 1$ vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed.	
X.now	A $n \times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. NA is not allowed.	
ZETA.now	A list of variance (relationship) matrix (K; $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z; $n \times m$) of random effects. You can use only one kernel matrix. For example, ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z, K = K)) Please set names of list "Z" and "K"!	
interaction.kernel		
	A $n \times n$ Gram (kernel) matrix which may indicate some interaction with SNP-sets to be tested.	
package.MM	The package name to be used when solving mixed-effects model. We only offer the following three packages: "RAINBOWR", "MM4LMM" and "gaston".	

Default package is 'gaston'. See more details at EM3.general.

LL0 The log-likelihood for the null model.

eigen.SGS A list with

> **\$values** Eigen values **\$vectors** Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decompsition of SGS, where $S = I - X(X'X)^{-1}X'$, G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

eigen.G A list with

> **\$values** Eigen values **\$vectors** Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decompsition of G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple n.core cores. This argument is not valid when 'parallel.method = "furrr"'.

parallel.method

Method for parallel computation. We offer three methods, "mclapply", "furrr", and "foreach".

When 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', we utilize pbmclapply function in the 'pbmcapply' package with 'count = TRUE' and mclapply function in the 'parallel' package with 'count = FALSE'.

When 'parallel.method = "furrr"', we utilize future_map function in the 'furrr' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize progressor function in the 'progressr' package to show the progress bar, so please install the 'progressr' package from github (https://github.com/futureverse/progressr). For 'parallel.method = "furrr", you can perform multi-thread parallelization by sharing memories, which results in saving your memory, but quite slower compared to 'parallel.method = "mclapply"'.

When 'parallel.method = "foreach"', we utilize foreach function in the 'foreach' package with the utilization of makeCluster function in 'parallel' package, and registerDoParallel function in 'doParallel' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize setTxtProgressBar and txtProgressBar functions in the 'utils' package to show the progress bar.

We recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', but for Windows users, this parallelization method is not supported. So, if you are Windows user, we recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "foreach" '.

Data frame of map information where the first column is the marker names, the second and third column is the chromosome amd map position, and the forth column is -log10(p) for each marker.

It determines how to calculate kernel. There are three methods.

"gaussian" It is the default method. Gaussian kernel is calculated by distance matrix.

map

kernel.method

"exponential" When this method is selected, exponential kernel is calculated by distance matrix.

"linear" When this method is selected, linear kernel is calculated by NOIA methods for additive GRM.

kernel.h The hyper parameter for gaussian or exponential kernel. If kernel.h = "tuned", this hyper parameter is calculated as the median of off-diagonals of distance matrix of genotype data.

If the number of lines of your data is large (maybe > 100), you should set haplotype = TRUE. When haplotype = TRUE, haplotype-based kernel will be used for calculating -log10(p). (So the dimension of this gram matrix will be smaller.) The result won't be changed, but the time for the calculation will be shorter.

When haplotype = TRUE, you can set the number of haplotypes which you expect. Then similar arrays are considered as the same haplotype, and then make kernel(K.SNP) whose dimension is num.hap x num.hap. When num.hap = NULL (default), num.hap will be set as the maximum number which reflects the difference between lines.

Effect of each marker to test. You can choose "test.effect" from "additive", "dominance" and "additive+dominance". You also can choose more than one effect, for example, test.effect = c("additive", "aditive+dominance")

This argument decides how many SNPs (around the SNP you want to test) are used to calculated K.SNP. More precisely, the number of SNPs will be 2 * window.size.half + 1.

This argument determines how often you test markers. If window.slide = 1, every marker will be tested. If you want to perform SNP set by bins, please set window.slide = 2 * window.size.half + 1.

The function used in the optimization process. We offer "optim", "optimx", and "nlminb" functions.

RAINBOWR assumes the deviance is considered to follow a x chisq(df = 0) + (1 - a) x chisq(df = r). where r is the degree of freedom. The argument chi0.mixture is a $(0 \le a \le 1)$, and default is 0.5.

In kernel-based GWAS, weights according to the Gaussian distribution (centered on the tested SNP) are taken into account when calculating the kernel if Rainbow = TRUE. If weighting.center = FALSE, weights are not taken into account.

You can set other weights in addition to weighting.center. The length of this argument should be equal to the number of SNPs. For example, you can assign SNP effects from the information of gene annotation.

If you have information of gene, you can use it to perform kernel-based GWAS. You should assign your gene information to gene.set in the form of a "data.frame" (whose dimension is (the number of gene) x 2). In the first column, you should assign the gene name. And in the second column, you should assign the names of each marker, which correspond to the marker names of "geno" argument.

Specifies the minimum minor allele frequency (MAF). If a marker has a MAF less than min.MAF, it is assigned a zero score.

num.hap

haplotype

test.effect

window.size.half

window.slide

optimizer

chi0.mixture

weighting.center

weighting.other

gene.set

min.MAF

score.calc.LR.MC

count

When count is TRUE, you can know how far RGWAS has ended with percent display.

Value

-log10(p) for each SNP-set

References

Listgarten, J. et al. (2013) A powerful and efficient set test for genetic markers that handles confounders. Bioinformatics. 29(12): 1526-1533.

Lippert, C. et al. (2014) Greater power and computational efficiency for kernel-based association testing of sets of genetic variants. Bioinformatics. 30(22): 3206-3214.

score.calc.LR.MC

Calculate -log10(p) of each SNP-set by the LR test (multi-cores)

Description

This function calculates -log10(p) of each SNP-set by the LR (likelihood-ratio) test. First, the function solves the multi-kernel mixed model and calaculates the maximum restricted log likelihood. Then it performs the LR test by using the fact that the deviance

$$D = 2 \times (LL_{alt} - LL_{null})$$

follows the chi-square distribution.

Usage

```
score.calc.LR.MC(
 M.now.
 у,
 X.now,
  ZETA.now,
  package.MM = "gaston",
 LL0,
  eigen.SGS = NULL,
  eigen.G = NULL,
  n.core = 2,
  parallel.method = "mclapply",
 map,
  kernel.method = "linear",
  kernel.h = "tuned",
  haplotype = TRUE,
  num.hap = NULL,
  test.effect = "additive",
 window.size.half = 5,
```

146 score.calc.LR.MC

```
window.slide = 1,
 optimizer = "nlminb",
  chi0.mixture = 0.5,
 weighting.center = TRUE,
 weighting.other = NULL,
  gene.set = NULL,
 min.MAF = 0.02,
  count = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

A $n \times m$ genotype matrix where n is sample size and m is the number of markers. M.now

A $n \times 1$ vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed. У

X.now A $n \times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. NA

is not allowed.

ZETA. now A list of variance (relationship) matrix (K; $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z;

 $n \times m$) of random effects. You can use only one kernel matrix. For example,

ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z, K = K)) Please set names of list "Z" and "K"!

package.MM The package name to be used when solving mixed-effects model. We only of-

fer the following three packages: "RAINBOWR", "MM4LMM" and "gaston".

Default package is 'gaston'. See more details at EM3.general.

LL0 The log-likelihood for the null model.

eigen.SGS A list with

\$values Eigen values

\$vectors Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decompsition of SGS, where $S = I - X(X'X)^{-1}X'$, G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

eigen.G A list with

\$values Eigen values

\$vectors Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decompsition of G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

n.core Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple cores. This argument is not valid when 'parallel.method = "furrr"'.

parallel.method

Method for parallel computation. We offer three methods, "mclapply", "furrr", and "foreach".

score.calc.LR.MC 147

When 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', we utilize pbmclapply function in the 'pbmcapply' package with 'count = TRUE' and mclapply function in the 'parallel' package with 'count = FALSE'.

When 'parallel.method = "furrr"', we utilize future_map function in the 'furrr' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize progressor function in the 'progressr' package to show the progress bar, so please install the 'progressr' package from github (https://github.com/futureverse/progressr). For 'parallel.method = "furrr"', you can perform multi-thread parallelization by sharing memories, which results in saving your memory, but quite slower compared to 'parallel.method = "mclapply"'.

When 'parallel.method = "foreach"', we utilize foreach function in the 'foreach' package with the utilization of makeCluster function in 'parallel' package, and registerDoParallel function in 'doParallel' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize setTxtProgressBar and txtProgressBar functions in the 'utils' package to show the progress bar.

We recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', but for Windows users, this parallelization method is not supported. So, if you are Windows user, we recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "foreach"'.

Data frame of map information where the first column is the marker names, the second and third column is the chromosome amd map position, and the forth column is $-\log 10(p)$ for each marker.

kernel.method It determines how to calculate kernel. There are three methods.

"gaussian" It is the default method. Gaussian kernel is calculated by distance matrix.

"exponential" When this method is selected, exponential kernel is calculated by distance matrix.

"linear" When this method is selected, linear kernel is calculated by NOIA methods for additive GRM.

The hyper parameter for gaussian or exponential kernel. If kernel.h = "tuned", this hyper parameter is calculated as the median of off-diagonals of distance matrix of genotype data.

If the number of lines of your data is large (maybe > 100), you should set haplotype = TRUE. When haplotype = TRUE, haplotype-based kernel will be used for calculating -log10(p). (So the dimension of this gram matrix will be smaller.) The result won't be changed, but the time for the calculation will be shorter.

When haplotype = TRUE, you can set the number of haplotypes which you expect. Then similar arrays are considered as the same haplotype, and then make kernel(K.SNP) whose dimension is num.hap x num.hap. When num.hap = NULL (default), num.hap will be set as the maximum number which reflects the difference between lines.

Effect of each marker to test. You can choose "test.effect" from "additive", "dominance" and "additive+dominance". You also can choose more than one effect, for example, test.effect = c("additive", "aditive+dominance")

This argument decides how many SNPs (around the SNP you want to test) are used to calculated K.SNP. More precisely, the number of SNPs will be 2* window.size.half + 1.

map

kernel.h

haplotype

num.hap

test.effect

window.size.half

148 score.calc.MC

window.slide This argument determines how often you test markers. If window.slide = 1,

every marker will be tested. If you want to perform SNP set by bins, please set

window.slide = 2 * window.size.half + 1.

optimizer The function used in the optimization process. We offer "optim", "optimx", and

"nlminb" functions.

chi0.mixture RAINBOWR assumes the deviance is considered to follow a x chisq(df = 0) + (1)

- a) x chisq(df = r). where r is the degree of freedom. The argument chi0.mixture

is a $(0 \le a \le 1)$, and default is 0.5.

weighting.center

In kernel-based GWAS, weights according to the Gaussian distribution (centered on the tested SNP) are taken into account when calculating the kernel if Rainbow = TRUE. If weighting.center = FALSE, weights are not taken into account.

weighting.other

You can set other weights in addition to weighting.center. The length of this argument should be equal to the number of SNPs. For example, you can assign

SNP effects from the information of gene annotation.

gene.set If you have information of gene, you can use it to perform kernel-based GWAS.

You should assign your gene information to gene.set in the form of a "data.frame" (whose dimension is (the number of gene) x 2). In the first column, you should assign the gene name. And in the second column, you should assign the names

of each marker, which correspond to the marker names of "geno" argument.

min.MAF Specifies the minimum minor allele frequency (MAF). If a marker has a MAF

less than min.MAF, it is assigned a zero score.

count When count is TRUE, you can know how far RGWAS has ended with percent

display.

Value

-log10(p) for each SNP-set

References

Listgarten, J. et al. (2013) A powerful and efficient set test for genetic markers that handles confounders. Bioinformatics. 29(12): 1526-1533.

Lippert, C. et al. (2014) Greater power and computational efficiency for kernel-based association testing of sets of genetic variants. Bioinformatics. 30(22): 3206-3214.

score.calc.MC Calculate -log10(p) for single-SNP GWAS (multi-cores)

Description

Calculate -log10(p) of each SNP by the Wald test.

score.calc.MC 149

Usage

```
score.calc.MC(
   M.now,
   ZETA.now,
   y,
   X.now,
   package.MM = "gaston",
   Hinv,
   n.core = 2,
   parallel.method = "mclapply",
   P3D = TRUE,
   eigen.G = NULL,
   optimizer = "nlminb",
   min.MAF = 0.02,
   count = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

M. now A $n \times m$ genotype matrix where n is sample size and m is the number of markers.

ZETA. now A list of variance (relationship) matrix (K; $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z; $n \times m$) of random effects. You can use only one kernel matrix. For example,

ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z, K = K)) Please set names of list "Z" and "K"!

y A $n \times 1$ vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed.

X. now A $n \times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. NA

is not allowed.

package .MM The package name to be used when solving mixed-effects model. We only of

fer the following three packages: "RAINBOWR", "MM4LMM" and "gaston".

Default package is 'gaston'. See more details at EM3.general.

Hinv The inverse of $H = ZKZ' + \lambda I$ where $\lambda = \sigma_e^2/\sigma_u^2$.

n.core Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple

cores. This argument is not valid when 'parallel.method = "furrr"'.

parallel.method

Method for parallel computation. We offer three methods, "mclapply", "furrr", and "foreach".

When 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', we utilize pbmclapply function in the 'pbmcapply' package with 'count = TRUE' and mclapply function in the 'parallel' package with 'count = FALSE'.

When 'parallel.method = "furrr"', we utilize future_map function in the 'furrr' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize progressor function in the 'progressr' package to show the progress bar, so please install the 'progressr' package from github (https://github.com/futureverse/progressr). For 'parallel.method = "furrr"', you can perform multi-thread parallelization by sharing memories, which results in saving your memory, but quite slower compared to 'parallel.method = "mclapply"'.

150 score.calc.MC

> When 'parallel.method = "foreach"', we utilize foreach function in the 'foreach' package with the utilization of makeCluster function in 'parallel' package, and registerDoParallel function in 'doParallel' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize setTxtProgressBar and txtProgressBar functions in the 'utils' package to show the progress bar.

> We recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', but for Windows users, this parallelization method is not supported. So, if you are Windows user, we recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "foreach" '.

P3D When P3D = TRUE, variance components are estimated by REML only once, without any markers in the model. When P3D = FALSE, variance components

are estimated by REML for each marker separately.

eigen.G A list with

> **\$values** Eigen values **\$vectors** Eigen vectors

The result of the eigen decompsition of G = ZKZ'. You can use "spectralG.cpp" function in RAINBOWR. If this argument is NULL, the eigen decomposition will be performed in this function. We recommend you assign the

result of the eigen decomposition beforehand for time saving.

The function used in the optimization process. We offer "optim", "optimx", and optimizer

"nlminb" functions. This argument is only valid when 'package.MM = 'RAIN-

BOWR''.

min.MAF Specifies the minimum minor allele frequency (MAF). If a marker has a MAF

less than min.MAF, it is assigned a zero score.

When count is TRUE, you can know how far RGWAS has ended with percent count

display.

Value

-log10(p) for each marker

References

Kennedy, B.W., Quinton, M. and van Arendonk, J.A. (1992) Estimation of effects of single genes on quantitative traits. J Anim Sci. 70(7): 2000-2012.

Kang, H.M. et al. (2008) Efficient Control of Population Structure in Model Organism Association Mapping. Genetics. 178(3): 1709-1723.

Kang, H.M. et al. (2010) Variance component model to account for sample structure in genomewide association studies. Nat Genet. 42(4): 348-354.

Zhang, Z. et al. (2010) Mixed linear model approach adapted for genome-wide association studies. Nat Genet. 42(4): 355-360.

score.calc.score 151

score.calc.score

Calculate -log10(p) of each SNP-set by the score test

Description

This function calculates -log10(p) of each SNP-set by the score test. First, the function calculates the score statistic without solving the multi-kernel mixed model for each SNP-set. Then it performs the score test by using the fact that the score statistic follows the chi-square distribution.

Usage

```
score.calc.score(
 M.now,
 у,
 X.now,
  ZETA.now,
 LL0,
 Gu,
  Ge,
 P0,
  kernel.method = "linear",
  kernel.h = "tuned",
  haplotype = TRUE,
  num.hap = NULL,
  test.effect = "additive",
 window.size.half = 5,
 window.slide = 1,
  chi0.mixture = 0.5,
 weighting.center = TRUE,
 weighting.other = NULL,
  gene.set = NULL,
 min.MAF = 0.02,
  count = TRUE
)
```

M.now	A $n \times m$ genotype matrix where n is sample size and m is the number of markers.	
У	A $n \times 1$ vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed.	
X.now	A $n \times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. N is not allowed.	
ZETA.now	A list of variance (relationship) matrix (K; $m \times m$) and its design matrix (Z $n \times m$) of random effects. You can use only one kernel matrix. For example ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z, K = K)) Please set names of list "Z" and "K"!	
LL0	The log-likelihood for the null model.	

152 score.calc.score

A $n \times n$ matrix. You should assign ZKZ', where K is covariance (relationship) Gu matrix and Z is its design matrix. A $n \times n$ matrix. You should assign identity matrix I (diag(n)). Ge P0 $n \times n$ matrix. The Moore-Penrose generalized inverse of SV0S, where S = $X(X'X)^{-1}X'$ and $V0 = \sigma_u^2 Gu + \sigma_e^2 Ge$. σ_u^2 and σ_e^2 are estimators of the null model. Data frame of map information where the first column is the marker names, the map second and third column is the chromosome amd map position, and the forth column is -log10(p) for each marker. It determines how to calculate kernel. There are three methods. kernel.method "gaussian" It is the default method. Gaussian kernel is calculated by distance "exponential" When this method is selected, exponential kernel is calculated by distance matrix. "linear" When this method is selected, linear kernel is calculated by NOIA methods for additive GRM. kernel.h The hyper parameter for gaussian or exponential kernel. If kernel.h = "tuned", this hyper parameter is calculated as the median of off-diagonals of distance matrix of genotype data. If the number of lines of your data is large (maybe > 100), you should set haphaplotype lotype = TRUE. When haplotype = TRUE, haplotype-based kernel will be used for calculating -log10(p). (So the dimension of this gram matrix will be smaller.) The result won't be changed, but the time for the calculation will be shorter. num.hap When haplotype = TRUE, you can set the number of haplotypes which you expect. Then similar arrays are considered as the same haplotype, and then make kernel(K.SNP) whose dimension is num.hap x num.hap. When num.hap = NULL (default), num.hap will be set as the maximum number which reflects the difference between lines. Effect of each marker to test. You can choose "test.effect" from "additive", test.effect "dominance" and "additive+dominance". You also can choose more than one effect, for example, test.effect = c("additive", "aditive+dominance") window.size.half This argument decides how many SNPs (around the SNP you want to test) are used to calculated K.SNP. More precisely, the number of SNPs will be 2 * window.size.half + 1. window.slide This argument determines how often you test markers. If window.slide = 1, every marker will be tested. If you want to perform SNP set by bins, please set window.slide = 2 * window.size.half + 1. chi0.mixture RAINBOWR assumes the test statistic l1'Fl1 is considered to follow a x chisq(df $= 0 + (1 - a) \times chisq(df = r)$. where 11 is the first derivative of the log-likelihood and F is the Fisher information. And r is the degree of freedom. The argument

weighting.center

In kernel-based GWAS, weights according to the Gaussian distribution (centered on the tested SNP) are taken into account when calculating the kernel if Rainbow = TRUE. If weighting.center = FALSE, weights are not taken into account.

chi0.mixture is a $(0 \le a \le 1)$, and default is 0.5.

score.calc.score.MC 153

weighting.other

You can set other weights in addition to weighting.center. The length of this argument should be equal to the number of SNPs. For example, you can assign SNP effects from the information of gene annotation.

gene.set If you have information of gene, you can use it to perform kernel-based GWAS.

You should assign your gene information to gene.set in the form of a "data.frame" (whose dimension is (the number of gene) x 2). In the first column, you should assign the gene name. And in the second column, you should assign the names of each marker, which correspond to the marker names of "geno" argument.

min.MAF Specifies the minimum minor allele frequency (MAF). If a marker has a MAF

less than min.MAF, it is assigned a zero score.

count When count is TRUE, you can know how far RGWAS has ended with percent

display.

Value

-log10(p) for each SNP-set

References

Listgarten, J. et al. (2013) A powerful and efficient set test for genetic markers that handles confounders. Bioinformatics. 29(12): 1526-1533.

Lippert, C. et al. (2014) Greater power and computational efficiency for kernel-based association testing of sets of genetic variants. Bioinformatics. 30(22): 3206-3214.

score.calc.score.MC

Calculate -log10(p) of each SNP-set by the score test (multi-cores)

Description

This function calculates -log10(p) of each SNP-set by the score test. First, the function calculates the score statistic without solving the multi-kernel mixed model for each SNP-set. Then it performs the score test by using the fact that the score statistic follows the chi-square distribution.

Usage

```
score.calc.score.MC(
   M.now,
   y,
   X.now,
   ZETA.now,
   LL0,
   Gu,
   Ge,
   P0,
   n.core = 2,
```

154 score.calc.score.MC

```
parallel.method = "mclapply",
   map,
   kernel.method = "linear",
   kernel.h = "tuned",
   haplotype = TRUE,
   num.hap = NULL,
   test.effect = "additive",
   window.size.half = 5,
   window.slide = 1,
   chi0.mixture = 0.5,
   weighting.center = TRUE,
   weighting.other = NULL,
   gene.set = NULL,
   min.MAF = 0.02,
   count = TRUE
```

Arguments

M.now	A $n \times m$ genotype matrix where n is sample size and m is the number of markers.	
У	A $n \times 1$ vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed.	
X.now	A $n \times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. NA is not allowed.	
ZETA.now	A list of variance (relationship) matrix $(K; m \times m)$ and its design matrix $(Z; n \times m)$ of random effects. You can use only one kernel matrix. For example, ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z, K = K)) Please set names of list "Z" and "K"!	
LL0	The log-likelihood for the null model.	
Gu	A $n \times n$ matrix. You should assign ZKZ' , where K is covariance (relationship)	

matrix and Z is its design matrix.

Ge A $n \times n$ matrix. You should assign identity matrix I (diag(n)).

P0 A $n \times n$ matrix. The Moore-Penrose generalized inverse of SV0S, where $S = X(X'X)^{-1}X'$ and $V0 = \sigma_u^2Gu + \sigma_e^2Ge$. σ_u^2 and σ_e^2 are estimators of the null

model.

n.core Setting n.core > 1 will enable parallel execution on a machine with multiple cores. This argument is not valid when 'parallel.method = "furrr".

parallel.method

Method for parallel computation. We offer three methods, "mclapply", "furrr", and "foreach".

When 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', we utilize pbmclapply function in the 'pbmcapply' package with 'count = TRUE' and mclapply function in the 'parallel' package with 'count = FALSE'.

When 'parallel.method = "furrr"', we utilize future_map function in the 'furrr' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize progressor function in the 'progressr' package to show the progress bar, so please install the 'progressr' package from github (https://github.com/futureverse/progressr). For 'parallel.method = "furrr"', you can perform multi-thread parallelization by sharing

score.calc.score.MC 155

memories, which results in saving your memory, but quite slower compared to 'parallel.method = "mclapply".

When 'parallel.method = "foreach"', we utilize foreach function in the 'foreach' package with the utilization of makeCluster function in 'parallel' package, and registerDoParallel function in 'doParallel' package. With 'count = TRUE', we also utilize setTxtProgressBar and txtProgressBar functions in the 'utils' package to show the progress bar.

We recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "mclapply"', but for Windows users, this parallelization method is not supported. So, if you are Windows user, we recommend that you use the option 'parallel.method = "foreach"'.

Data frame of map information where the first column is the marker names, the second and third column is the chromosome amd map position, and the forth column is $-\log 10(p)$ for each marker.

It determines how to calculate kernel. There are three methods.

"gaussian" It is the default method. Gaussian kernel is calculated by distance matrix.

"exponential" When this method is selected, exponential kernel is calculated by distance matrix.

"linear" When this method is selected, linear kernel is calculated by NOIA methods for additive GRM.

The hyper parameter for gaussian or exponential kernel. If kernel.h = "tuned", this hyper parameter is calculated as the median of off-diagonals of distance matrix of genotype data.

If the number of lines of your data is large (maybe > 100), you should set haplotype = TRUE. When haplotype = TRUE, haplotype-based kernel will be used for calculating -log10(p). (So the dimension of this gram matrix will be smaller.) The result won't be changed, but the time for the calculation will be shorter.

When haplotype = TRUE, you can set the number of haplotypes which you expect. Then similar arrays are considered as the same haplotype, and then make kernel(K.SNP) whose dimension is num.hap x num.hap. When num.hap = NULL (default), num.hap will be set as the maximum number which reflects the difference between lines.

Effect of each marker to test. You can choose "test.effect" from "additive", "dominance" and "additive+dominance". You also can choose more than one effect, for example, test.effect = c("additive", "aditive+dominance")

This argument decides how many SNPs (around the SNP you want to test) are used to calculated K.SNP. More precisely, the number of SNPs will be 2* window.size.half + 1.

This argument determines how often you test markers. If window.slide = 1, every marker will be tested. If you want to perform SNP set by bins, please set window.slide = 2 * window.size.half + 1.

RAINBOWR assumes the test statistic l1'Fl1 is considered to follow a x chisq(df = 0) + (1 - a) x chisq(df = r). where l1 is the first derivative of the log-likelihood and F is the Fisher information. And r is the degree of freedom. The argument chi0.mixture is a (0 <= a < 1), and default is 0.5.

map

kernel.method

kernel.h

haplotype

num.hap

test.effect

window.slide

window.size.half

chi0.mixture

156 score.cpp

weighting.center

In kernel-based GWAS, weights according to the Gaussian distribution (centered on the tested SNP) are taken into account when calculating the kernel if Rainbow = TRUE. If weighting.center = FALSE, weights are not taken into account.

weighting.other

You can set other weights in addition to weighting.center. The length of this argument should be equal to the number of SNPs. For example, you can assign SNP effects from the information of gene annotation.

gene.set If you have information of gene, you can use it to perform kernel-based GWAS.

You should assign your gene information to gene.set in the form of a "data.frame" (whose dimension is (the number of gene) x 2). In the first column, you should assign the gene name. And in the second column, you should assign the names of each marker, which correspond to the marker names of "geno" argument.

min.MAF Specifies the minimum minor allele frequency (MAF). If a marker has a MAF

less than min.MAF, it is assigned a zero score.

count When count is TRUE, you can know how far RGWAS has ended with percent

display.

Value

-log10(p) for each SNP-set

References

Listgarten, J. et al. (2013) A powerful and efficient set test for genetic markers that handles confounders. Bioinformatics. 29(12): 1526-1533.

Lippert, C. et al. (2014) Greater power and computational efficiency for kernel-based association testing of sets of genetic variants. Bioinformatics. 30(22): 3206-3214.

score.cpp

Calculte -log10(p) by score test (slow, for general cases)

Description

Calculte -log10(p) by score test (slow, for general cases)

Usage

```
score.cpp(y, Gs, Gu, Ge, P0, chi0.mixture = 0.5)
```

Arguments

y A $n \times 1$ vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed.

Gs A list of kernel matrices you want to test. For example, Gs = list(A.part =

K.A.part, D.part = K.D.part)

score.linker.cpp 157

Gu	A $n \times n$ matrix. You should assign ZKZ' , where K is covariance (relationship) matrix and Z is its design matrix.
Ge	A $n \times n$ matrix. You should assign identity matrix I (diag(n)).
P0	A $n\times n$ matrix. The Moore-Penrose generalized inverse of $SV0S$, where $S=X(X'X)^{-1}X'$ and $V0=\sigma_u^2Gu+\sigma_e^2Ge$. σ_u^2 and σ_e^2 are estimators of the null model.
chi0.mixture	RAINBOW assumes the test statistic $l1'Fl1$ is considered to follow a x chisq(df = 0) + (1 - a) x chisq(df = r). where l1 is the first derivative of the log-likelihood and F is the Fisher information. And r is the degree of freedom. The argument chi0.mixture is a (0 <= a < 1), and default is 0.5.

Value

-log10(p) calculated by score test

Score.linker.cpp Calculte Score.linker.cpp Calculte

Description

Calculte -log10(p) by score test (fast, for limited cases)

Usage

```
score.linker.cpp(
  y,
  Ws,
  Gammas,
  gammas.diag = TRUE,
  Gu,
  Ge,
  P0,
  chi0.mixture = 0.5
)
```

У	A $n \times 1$ vector. A vector of phenotypic values should be used. NA is allowed.
Ws	A list of low rank matrices (ZW; $n \times k$ matrix). This forms linear kernel $ZKZ' = ZW\Gamma(ZW)'$. For example, Ws = list(A.part = ZW.A, D.part = ZW.D)
Gammas	A list of matrices for weighting SNPs (Gamma; $k \times k$ matrix). This forms linear kernel $ZKZ' = ZW\Gamma(ZW)'$. For example, if there is no weighting, Gammas = lapply(Ws, function(x) diag(ncol(x)))
gammas.diag	If each Gamma is the diagonal matrix, please set this argument TRUE. The calculation time can be saved.

See See

Gu	A $n \times n$ matrix. You should assign ZKZ' , where K is covariance (relationship) matrix and Z is its design matrix.
Ge	A $n \times n$ matrix. You should assign identity matrix I (diag(n)).
P0	A $n \times n$ matrix. The Moore-Penrose generalized inverse of $SV0S$, where $S=X(X'X)^{-1}X'$ and $V0=\sigma_u^2Gu+\sigma_e^2Ge$. σ_u^2 and σ_e^2 are estimators of the null model.
chi0.mixture	RAINBOW assumes the statistic $l1'Fl1$ follows the mixture of χ_0^2 and χ_r^2 , where l1 is the first derivative of the log-likelihood and F is the Fisher information. And r is the degree of freedom. chi0.mixture determins the proportion of χ_0^2

Value

-log10(p) calculated by score test

See

Function to view the first part of data (like head(), tail())

Description

Function to view the first part of data (like head(), tail())

Usage

```
See(
  data,
  fh = TRUE,
  fl = TRUE,
  rown = 6,
  coln = 6,
  rowst = 1,
  colst = 1,
  narray = 2,
  drop = FALSE,
  save.variable = FALSE,
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

data	Your data. 'vector', 'matrix', 'array' (whose dimensions <= 4), 'data.frame' are supported format. If other formatted data is assigned, str(data) will be returned.
fh	From head. If this argument is TRUE, first part (row) of data will be shown (like head() function). If FALSE, last part (row) of your data will be shown (like tail() function).
fl	From left. If this argument is TRUE, first part (column) of data will be shown (like head() function). If FALSE, last part (column) of your data will be shown (like tail() function).

spectralG.cpp 159

rown	The number of rows shown in console.
coln	The number of columns shown in console.
rowst	The start point for the direction of row.
colst	The start point for the direction of column.
narray	The number of dimensions other than row and column shown in console. This argument is effective only your data is array (whose dimensions ≥ 3).
drop	When rown = 1 or coln = 1 , the dimension will be reduced if this argument is TRUE.
save.variable	If you want to assign the result to a variable, please set this agument TRUE.
verbose	If TRUE, print the first part of data.

Value

If save.variable is FALSE, NULL. If TRUE, the first part of your data will be returned.

spectralG.cpp	Perform spectral decomposition (inplemented by Rcpp)

Description

Perform spectral decomposition for G = ZKZ' or SGS where $S = I - X(X'X)^{-1}X$.

Usage

```
spectralG.cpp(
  ZETA,
  ZWs = NULL,
  X = NULL,
  weights = 1,
  return.G = TRUE,
  return.SGS = FALSE,
  spectral.method = NULL,
  tol = NULL,
  df.H = NULL
)
```

ZETA	A list of variance (relationship) matrix $(K; m \times m)$ and its design matrix $(Z; n \times m)$ of random effects. You can use only one kernel matrix. For example, ZETA = list(A = list(Z = Z, K = K)) Please set names of list "Z" and "K"!
ZWs	A list of additional linear kernels other than genomic relationship matrix (GRM). We utilize this argument in RGWAS.multisnp function, so you can ignore this.
X	$n\times p$ matrix. You should assign mean vector (rep(1, n)) and covariates. NA is not allowed.

160 *SS_gwas*

If the length of ZETA >= 2, you should assign the ratio of variance components weights to this argument. return.G If thie argument is TRUE, spectral decomposition results of G will be returned. (G = ZKZ')return.SGS If this argument is TRUE, spectral decomposition results of SGS will be returned. $(S = I - X(X'X)^{-1}X, G = ZKZ')$ spectral.method The method of spectral decomposition. In this function, "eigen": eigen decomposition and "cholesky": cholesky and singular value decomposition are offered. If this argument is NULL, either method will be chosen accorsing to the dimension of Z and X. The tolerance for detecting linear dependencies in the columns of G = ZKZ'. tol Eigen vectors whose eigen values are less than "tol" argument will be omitted from results. If tol is NULL, top 'n' eigen values will be effective. df.H The degree of freedom of K matrix. If this argument is NULL, min(n, sum(nrow(K1),

Value

\$spectral.G The spectral decomposition results of G.

nrow(K2), ...)) will be assigned.

\$U Eigen vectors of G.

\$delta Eigen values of G.

\$spectral.SGS Estimator for σ_e^2

\$Q Eigen vectors of SGS.

\$theta Eigen values of SGS.

SS_gwas

Calculate some summary statistics of GWAS (genome-wide association studies) for simulation study

Description

Calculate some summary statistics of GWAS (genome-wide association studies) for simulation study

Usage

```
SS_gwas(
  res,
  x,
  map.x,
  qtn.candidate,
  gene.set = NULL,
  n.top.false.block = 10,
```

SS_gwas 161

```
sig.level = c(0.05, 0.01),
method.thres = "BH",
inflator.plus = 2,
LD_length = 150000,
cor.thres = 0.35,
window.size = 0,
saveName = NULL,
plot.ROC = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

res Data frame of GWAS results where the first column is the marker names, the

second and third column is the chromosome amd map position, and the forth

column is -log10(p) for each marker.

x A N (lines) x M (markers) marker genotype data (matrix), coded as [-1, 0, 1] =

[aa, Aa, AA].

map.x Data frame with the marker names in the first column. The second and third

columns contain the chromosome and map position.

qtn.candidate A vector of causal markers. You should assign where those causal markers are

positioned in our marker genotype, rather than physical position of those causal

markers.

gene.set If you have information of gene (or haplotype block), and if you used it to per-

form kernel-based GWAS, you should assign your gene information to gene.set in the form of a "data.frame" (whose dimension is (the number of gene) x 2). In the first column, you should assign the gene name. And in the second column, you should assign the names of each marker, which correspond to the marker

names of "x" argument.

n.top.false.block

We will calculate the mean of -log10(p) values of top 'n.top.false.block' blocks

to evaluate the inflation level of results. The default is 10.

sig.level Significance level for the threshold. The default is 0.05.

method.thres Method for determining threshold of significance. "BH" and "Bonferroni are

offered.

inflator.plus If 'the -log10(p) value for each marker' exceeds ('the inflation level' + 'infla-

tor.plus'), that marker is regarded as significant.

LD_length SNPs within the extent of LD are regarded as one set. This LD_length deter-

mines the size of LD block, and 2 x LD_length (b.p.) will be the size of LD

block.

cor. thres SNPs within the extent of LD are regarded as one set. This cor.thres also deter-

mines the size of LD block, and the region with square of correlation coefficients >= cor.thres is regarded as one LD block. More precisely, the regions which

satisfies both LD_length and cor.thres condition is rearded as one LD block.

window.size If you peform SNP-set analysis with slinding window, we can consider the effect

of window size by this argument.

saveName When drawing any plot, you can save plots in png format. In saveName, you

should substitute the name you want to save. When saveName = NULL, the plot

is not saved.

plot.ROC If this argument is TRUE, ROC (Reciever Operating Characteristic) curve will

be drawn with AUC (Area Under the Curve).

Value

log.p - log10(p)) values of the causals.

\$qtn.logp.order The rank of -log10(p) of causals.

\$thres A vector which contains the information of threshold.

\$overthres The number of markers which exceed the threshold.

\$AUC Area under the curve.

\$AUC.relax Area under the curve calculated with LD block units.

\$FDR False discovery rate. 1 - Precision.

\$FPR False positive rate.

\$FNR False negative rate. 1 - Recall.

\$Recall The proportion of the number of causals dected by GWAS to the number of causals you set

\$Precision The proportion of the number of causals dected by GWAS to the number of markers detected by GWAS.

\$Accuracy The accuracy of GWAS results.

\$Hm Harmonic mean of Recall and Precision.

\$haplo.name The haplotype block name which correspond to causals.

\$mean.false The mean of -log10(p) values of top 'n.top.false.block' blocks.

\$max.trues Maximum of the -log10(p) values of the region near causals.

welcome_to_RGWAS

Function to greet to users

Description

Function to greet to users

Usage

welcome_to_RGWAS()

Value

Show welcome messages

Index

* datasets Rice_Zhao_etal, 118	MAF.cut, 53 make.full, 54 makeCluster, 8, 42, 48, 60, 67, 74, 82, 90, 97,
adjustGRM, 3	103, 111, 124, 129, 134, 143, 147, 150, 155
<pre>calcGRM, 4 CalcThreshold, 6 convertBlockList, 7 cumsumPos, 8, 68, 75, 83, 105, 112</pre>	manhattan, 54 manhattan.plus, 56 manhattan2, 57 manhattan3, 58
dapc, 96 design.Z, 9	mclapply, 7, 42, 47, 60, 67, 73, 81, 89, 97, 103, 111, 124, 129, 134, 143, 147, 149, 154
EM3.cov, 9 EM3.cpp, 15, 19, 28	MMEst, 19, 21, 28, 30 modify.data, 59
EM3.general, 4, 19, 66, 73, 81, 89, 95, 103, 110, 119, 121, 124, 131, 133, 136, 139, 142, 146, 149 EM3.linker.cpp, 24 EM3.op, 27 EMM.cpp, 30 EMM1.cpp, 34 EMM2.cpp, 37 estNetwork, 39 estPhylo, 45	pam, 96 parallel.compute, 60 pbmclapply, 7, 42, 47, 60, 67, 73, 81, 89, 97,
find.clusters, 4, 96 foreach, 8, 42, 48, 60, 67, 74, 82, 90, 97, 103,	qq, 64 RAINBOWR, 65 RAINBOWR-package (RAINBOWR), 65 registerDoParallel, 8, 42, 48, 60, 67, 74, 82, 90, 97, 103, 111, 124, 129, 134, 143, 147, 150, 155
genesetmap, 50, 68, 75, 83, 105, 112 genetrait, 50 is.diag, 53	RGWAS.epistasis, 58, 65 RGWAS.menu, 71 RGWAS.multisnp, 71 RGWAS.multisnp.interaction, 79
lmm.aireml, 19, 21, 28, 30 lmm.diago, 19, 21, 28, 30	RGWAS.normal, 87 RGWAS.normal.interaction, 93 RGWAS.twostep, 101

164 INDEX

```
RGWAS.twostep.epi, 108
Rice_geno_map, 115, 118, 119
Rice_geno_score, 116, 117–119
Rice_haplo_block, 117, 118, 119
Rice_pheno, 117, 118, 119
Rice_Zhao_etal, 118
score.calc, 119
score.calc.epistasis.LR, 120
score.calc.epistasis.LR.MC, 123
score.calc.epistasis.score, 126
score.calc.epistasis.score.MC, 128
score.calc.int, 131
score.calc.int.MC, 133
score.calc.LR, 135
score.calc.LR.int, 138
score.calc.LR.int.MC, 141
score.calc.LR.MC, 145
score.calc.MC, 148
score.calc.score, 151
score.calc.score.MC, 153
score.cpp, 156
score.linker.cpp, 157
See, 158
setTxtProgressBar, 8, 42, 48, 60, 67, 74, 82,
        90, 97, 103, 111, 125, 129, 134, 143,
        147, 150, 155
spectralG.cpp, 159
SS_gwas, 160
txtProgressBar, 8, 42, 48, 60, 67, 74, 82, 90,
        97, 103, 111, 125, 129, 134, 143,
        147, 150, 155
welcome_to_RGWAS, 162
```